How to use this Handbook

The information in this book has been divided into seven parts.

General Information (the blue coloured pages) lists what you need to know about the University as a whole, introduces some of the services available and notes the most important rules and procedures. You should read this part in its entirety.

For further information about the University and its activities, see the University Calendar.

Faculty Information.

Undergraduate Study outlines the courses available in each school in the faculty.

Graduate Study is about higher degrees.

Subject Descriptions lists each subject offered by the schools in the faculty. The schools are listed alphabetically.

Information includes:
• Subject number, title and description
• Prerequisite, co-requisite and excluded subjects, where applicable
• Additional information about the subject such as unit values, credit hours, teaching hours per week, sessions when taught

Financial Assistance to Students is a list of scholarships and prizes, available at undergraduate and graduate level in the faculty.

Staff list.

For detailed reference, see the list of Contents.
The University of New South Wales

Architecture

1979 Handbook
The address of the University of New South Wales is:

PO Box 1, Kensington,
New South Wales, Australia 2033

Telephone: (02) 663 0351
Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY
Telex AA26054

The University of New South Wales Library has catalogued this work as follows:

UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES—
Faculty of Architecture
Handbook.
Annual. Kensington.

University of New South Wales — Faculty of Architecture — Periodicals
Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated, as stated in the Calendar or any Handbook or any other publication, announcement or advice of the University, are an expression of intent only and are not to be taken as a firm offer or undertaking. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary such subjects, courses, arrangements or staff allocations at any time without notice.

Information in this Handbook has been brought up to date as at 11 September 1978, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.

Contents

General Information ......................................................... 1
Some People Who Can Help You ........................................ 1
Calendar of Dates
The Academic Year ....................................................... 2
1979 ........................................................................ 2
1980 ........................................................................ 4
Organization of the University ........................................... 4
Arms of the University Council/Professors/Board of Study/Schools/Executive
Officers/Administration/Student Representation/Award of the University Medal/Subject Numbers/Textbook Lists/General Studies
Student Services and Activities
The University Library ....................................................... 6
Accommodation ............................................................... 6
Other Accommodation ..................................................... 6
Student Employment and Scholarships ................................. 7
Student Health ............................................................... 7
Student Counselling and Research ...................................... 7
Physical Education and Recreation Centre ........................... 7
The Sports Association ..................................................... 8
Student Travel Concessions ................................................. 8
University Union ............................................................ 8
Students' Union ............................................................. 8
Chaplaincy Centre .......................................................... 9
Other Services and Activities ............................................. 9
Financial Assistance to Students ........................................ 9
Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme ................................. 9
Scholarships, Cadetships, Prizes ......................................... 9
Other Financial Assistance ................................................ 10
Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students ......................... 10
Fund for Physically Handicapped and Disabled Students ........... 10
Rules and Procedures
Admission ........................................................................ 10
Enrolment ....................................................................... 11
Fees ............................................................................. 16
Examinations .................................................................... 16
Essays ........................................................................... 18
Student Conduct on Campus ............................................. 19
Further Information ....................................................... 19
Vice-Chancellor's Official Welcome to New Students ................. 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Foreword</th>
<th>21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Information</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who to contact</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment Procedures</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rules for Progression</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Facilities</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Laboratories</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Clubs and Societies</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Architecture</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised Bachelor of Science (Architecture) and Bachelor of Architecture Degree Courses</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science (Architecture) Course</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Architecture Course</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Building</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Industrial Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Town Planning</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Enrolment Procedures</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Degrees — Research</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School of the Built Environment</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School of the Built Environment</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Building</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Industrial Arts</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Town Planning</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Building</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Acoustics)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Building)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Town Planning</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diplomas</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Subject Descriptions | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Graduate</th>
<th>Prizes</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Graduate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial Assistance to Students</strong></td>
<td>.105</td>
<td>.106</td>
<td>.110</td>
<td>.110</td>
<td>.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Undergraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prizes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Undergraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Staff</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Information

To obtain the maximum benefit from your studies you should make an effort to learn what facilities the University offers, to investigate the best methods of study and to discover as much as possible about the course for which you are enrolled.

This Handbook has been specially designed as a detailed source of reference for you in all matters related to your Faculty. The General Information Section is intended to help you put the Faculty into perspective with the University as a whole, to introduce you to some of the services available to students and to note some of the most important rules and procedures.

For fuller details about the University and its activities you should consult the University Calendar.

Now, see the following pages for other general information which may be of value to you.

Some people who can help you

Note: All phone numbers below are University extension numbers. If you are outside the University, dial 6630351 and ask for the extension or dial 662—and then the extension number. This prefix should only be used when you are certain of the extension that you require. Callers using 662 cannot be transferred to any other number.

If you are experiencing difficulties in adjusting to the requirements of the University, you will probably need advice. The best people to talk to on matters relating to progress in studies are your tutors and lecturers. If your problem lies outside this area, there are many other people with specialized knowledge and skills who may be able to help you.

The Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Mr Peter O'Brien and his Administrative Assistant, Mrs Anne Beaumont, are located on the first floor of the Chancellery. They will help students who need advice and who have problems and are not sure whom they should see. As well as dealing with general enquiries they are especially concerned with the problems of physically handicapped and disabled students and those in need of financial assistance. The latter students should see Mrs Beaumont. Enquire at room 148E, phone 2482 (general enquiries) or 3164 (financial assistance).

The Officer-in-Charge (Admissions and Higher Degrees Section), Mr Peter Wildblood, is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. General enquiries should be directed to 3711.

The Officer-in-Charge (Examinations and Student Records Section) Mr Ross Woodham is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. For particular inquiries regarding the Student Records Unit, including illness and other matters affecting performance in examinations, academic statements, graduation ceremonies, prizes, release of examination results and variations to enrolment programs, phone 3711. For information regarding examinations, including examination timetables and clash of examinations, phone 2143.
The Adviser for Prospective Students, Mrs Fay Lindsay, is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery and is available for personal interview. For an appointment phone 3453.

The Assistant Registrar (Student Employment and Scholarships), Mr Jack Foley, is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. Enquiries should be directed to 2086 (undergraduate scholarships), 2525 (graduate scholarships), and 3259 (employment).

The Housing Officer, Mrs Judy Hay, is located in the Student Amenities and Recreation Unit in Hut B at the foot of Basser Steps. For assistance in obtaining suitable lodgings phone 3260.

The Student Health Unit is located in Hut E on College Road. The Director is Dr Max Napthali. For medical aid phone 2679 or 3275.

The Student Counselling and Research Unit is located at the foot of Basser Steps. The Head is Mr George Gray. For assistance with educational or vocational problems ring 3681, 3685 or 2696 for an appointment.

The University Librarian is Mr Allan Horton. Library enquiries should be directed to 2048.

The Chaplaincy Centre is located in Hut F at the foot of Basser Steps. For spiritual aid phone Anglican—2684; Catholic—2379; Church of Christ—2683; The Uniting Church—2683; Seventh Day Adventist—2683; Jewish—3273; Baptist—398 4065.

The Students’ Union is located on the second floor of Stage III of the University Union, where the SU full-time President, Education Vice-President, Welfare-Research Officer, and Director of Overseas Students are available to discuss any problems you might have. In addition the SU offers a range of diverse services including legal advice (full-time solicitor available), clubs and societies services, second-hand bookshop (buy or sell), new records/tapes at discount, food shop (The Nuthouse), a professional nursery-kindergarten (House at Pooh Corner), a typesetting service, electronic calculators (bulk purchasing), AUS insurance (including health), an information referral centre (the Infakt Bus), a bail fund and publications such as Tharunka, Orientation Magazine, Concessions Book and counter-course handbooks. For information about these phone 2929.

Calendar of Dates

The Academic Year

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. There is a recess of five weeks between the two session and there are short recesses of one week within each of the sessions.

Session 1 commences on the first Monday of March.

1979

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 1 (14 weeks)</th>
<th>5 March to 13 May</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May Recess 14 May to 20 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21 May to 17 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Midyear recess: 18 June to 22 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 June</td>
<td>Examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 2 (14 weeks)</th>
<th>23 July to 26 August</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>August Recess: 27 August to 2 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 September to 4 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Study Recess: 5 November to 11 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 November</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 December</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

January

| Monday 1 | New Year’s Day — Public Holiday |
| November | |
| Friday 5 | Last day for application for review of results of annual examinations |
| Friday 12 | |
| Monday 29 | Last day for acceptance of applications by Admissions Office for transfer to another course within the University |
| Australia Day | Public Holiday |

February

| Monday 5 | Enrolment period begins for new students and students repeating first year |
| Monday 19 | Enrolment period begins for second and later year students |
General Information

March
Monday 5
Tuesday 6
Friday 30

Session 1 commences
List of graduands for April/May ceremonies published in daily press
Last day for acceptance of enrolment by students re-enrolling in second and later years (late fee payable)
Last day for students other than those attending the University for the first time to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only

April
Friday 6
Confirmation of Enrolment forms despatched to all students
Friday 13 to Monday 16
Easter
Friday 20
Last day for acceptance of corrected Confirmation of Enrolment forms
Wednesday 25
Anzac Day — Public Holiday
Friday 27
Last day for students attending the University for the first time to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only

May
Monday 7
Last day for students completing requirements for degrees or diplomas at the end of Session 1 to submit Application for Admission to Degree
Monday 14
May Recess begins
Thursday 17
Publication of provisional timetable for June/July examinations
Friday 18
Last day for students other than those attending the University for the first time, to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over the whole academic year
Sunday 20
May Recess ends
Friday 25
Last day for students to advise of examination timetable clashes

June
Tuesday 5
Publication of timetable for June/July examinations
Sunday 17
Session 1 ends
Monday 18
Queen’s Birthday — Public Holiday
Tuesday 19
Midyear Recess begins
Examinations begin

July
Wednesday 4
Examinations end
Friday 13
Examination results mailed to students
Monday 16
Examination results displayed on University notice boards

Tuesday 17 to Friday 20
Students to amend enrolment programs following receipt of June examination results
Sunday 22
Midyear Recess ends
Monday 23
Session 2 begins
Last day for application for review of June examination results

August
Thursday 2
Foundation Day (No classes held)
Friday 3
Last day for students attending the University for the first time to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over the whole academic year
Friday 17
Last day for students, other than those attending University for the first time, to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only
Monday 27
August Recess begins

September
Sunday 2
Last day for applications from students completing requirements for degrees and diplomas at the end of Session 2 to submit Applications for Admission to Degree
Monday 10
Wednesday 12
List of graduands for October graduation ceremony published in daily press
Friday 14
Last day for students attending the University for the first time to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only
Monday 17
Confirmation of Enrolment form forwarded to all students
Last day to notify intention of attending October graduation ceremony

October
Monday 1
Last day to apply to MUAC for transfer to another University in New South Wales
Eight Hour Day — Public Holiday
Thursday 4
Publication of provisional examination timetable
Publication of timetable for examinations
Thursday 11
Graduation ceremony
Friday 12
Last day for students to advise of examination timetable clashes
Tuesday 23
Publication of timetable for examinations

November
Sunday 4
Session 2 ends
Monday 5
Study Recess begins
Sunday 11
Study Recess ends
Monday 12
Examinations begin

Examinations end
Examination results mailed to students
Examination results displayed on University notice boards
December
Saturday 1 Examinations end
Tuesday 18 Examination results mailed to students
Wednesday 19 Examination results displayed on University notice boards
Tuesday 25 Christmas Day — Public Holiday
Wednesday 26 Boxing Day — Public Holiday

1980

Session 1
Tuesday 17 June Examinations begin
Wednesday 2 July Examinations end

Session 2
Monday 10 November Examinations begin
Saturday 29 November Examinations end

January
Tuesday 1 Public Holiday
Friday 4 Last date for application for review of results of annual examinations
Friday 11 Last day for acceptance of applications by Admissions Office for transfer to another course within the University
Monday 28 Australia Day — Public Holiday

February
Monday 4 Enrolment period begins

In 1978 the University had 18,562 students and over 4,000 staff who worked in more than eighty buildings. These figures include staff and students at Broken Hill (W.S. and L.B. Robinson University College), Duntroon (the Faculty of Military Studies) and Jervis Bay.

Arms of the University of New South Wales

The coat of arms of the University is reproduced on the front cover of this handbook. The arms were granted by the College of Heralds in London, on 3 March 1952, and its heraldic description is as follows:

Argent on a Cross Gules a Lion passant guardant between four Mullets of eight points Or a Chief Sable charged with an open Book proper thereon the word SCIENTIA In letters also Sable.

The lion and the four stars of the Southern Cross on the Cross of St George have reference to the State of New South Wales which brought the University into being; the open book with SCIENTIA across its page reminds us of its original purpose. Beneath the shield is the motto 'Manu et Mente', which is the motto of the Sydney Technical College, from which the University has developed. The motto is not an integral part of the Grant of Arms and could be changed at will: but it was the opinion of the University Council that the relationship with the parent institution should in some way be recorded.

The Council

The chief governing body of the University is the Council which has the responsibility of making all major decisions regarding its policy, conduct and welfare.

The Council consists of 43 members from the State Parliament, industry and commerce, agriculture, the trade unions, professional bodies, the staff, the students and the graduates of the University.

The Council meets six times per year and its members also serve on special committees dealing with, for example, academic matters, finance, buildings and equipment, personnel matters, student affairs and public relations.

The Chairman of the Council is the Chancellor, the Hon. Mr Justice Samuels, and the Deputy Chancellor is Dr F.M. Mathews.

The Professorial Board

The Professorial Board is one of the two chief academic units within the University and includes all the professors from the various faculties. It deliberates on all questions such as matriculation requirements, the content of courses, the arrangement of syllabuses, the appointment of examiners and the conditions for graduate degrees. Its recommendations on these and similar matters are presented to Council for its consideration and adoption.

Organization of the University

Rapid development has been characteristic of the University of New South Wales since it was first incorporated by an Act of Parliament in 1949, under the name of the New South Wales University of Technology.
The Faculties/Boards of Study

The Dean, who is also a professor, is the executive head of the Faculty or Board of Study. Members of each Faculty or Board meet regularly to consider matters pertaining to their own areas of study and research, the result of their deliberations being then submitted to the Professorial Board.

The term ‘faculty’ is used in two distinct senses in the University. Sometimes it is used to refer to the group of Schools comprising the Faculty, and at others to the deliberative body of academic members of the Schools within the Faculty.

The eleven Faculties are Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Biological Sciences, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Military Studies, Professional Studies and Science together with the Australian Graduate School of Management. In addition, the Board of Studies in General Education fulfils a function similar to that of the faculties. The Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, which was established to facilitate the joint academic administration of the Science and Mathematics degree course by the Faculties of Biological Sciences and Science, considers and reports to the Professorial Board on all matters relating to studies, lectures and examinations in the science course.

The Schools

Once courses of study have been approved they come under the control of the individual Schools (eg the School of Chemistry, the School of Mathematics). The Head of the School in which you are studying is the person in this academic structure with whom you will be most directly concerned.

Executive Officers

As chief executive officer of the University the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, Professor Rupert Myers, is charged with managing and supervising the administrative, financial and other activities of the University.

He is assisted in this task by three Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Professor John Thornton, Professor Rex Vowels and Professor Raymund Golding; the Deans and the three heads of the administrative divisions.

General Administration

The administration of general matters within the University comes mainly within the province of the Registrar, Mr Keith Jennings, the Bursar, Mr Tom Daly, and the Business Manager (Property), Mr R.K. Fletcher.

The Registrar’s Division is concerned chiefly with academic matters such as the admission of students, and the administration of examinations as well as the various student services (health, employment, amenities, and counselling).

The Bursar’s Division is concerned with the financial details of the day-to-day administration and matters to do with staff appointments, promotions, etc.

Student Representation on Council and Faculties/Boards

Three members of the University Council may be students elected by students. All students who are not full-time members of staff are eligible to stand for a two-year term of office. The students who are elected to the Council are eligible for election to the Committees of Council.

Students proceeding to a degree or a graduate diploma may elect members for appointment by the Council to their Faculty/Board. Elections are for a one-year term of office.

Open Faculty/Board Meetings

If you wish you may attend a Faculty/Board meeting, you should seek advice at the office of the Faculty whose meeting you wish to attend, as different faculties have their own rules for the conduct of open meetings.

Award of the University Medal

The University may award a bronze medal to undergraduate students who have achieved highly distinguished merit on completion of their final year.

Identification of Subjects by Numbers

For information concerning the identifying number of each subject taught in this faculty as well as the full list of identifying numbers and subjects taught in the University, turn to the first page of the section Subject Descriptions. This list is also published in the Calendar.

Textbook Lists

Textbook lists are no longer published in the Faculty handbooks. Separate lists are issued prior to the beginning of each session and are available at key points on the campus.

General Studies Program

Almost all undergraduates in Faculties other than Arts and Law are required to complete a General Studies program. The Department of General Studies within the Board of Studies in General Education publishes its own Handbook which is available free of charge. All enquiries about General Studies should be made to the General Studies Office, Room G56, Morven Brown Building, phone 3476.
**Student Services and Activities**

**The University Library**

The University Libraries are mostly situated on the upper campus. The library buildings house the Undergraduate Library on Level 3, the Social Sciences and Humanities Library on Level 4, the Physical Sciences Library, on Level 7 and the Law Library on Level 8. The Biomedical Library is in the western end of the Mathews Building and is closely associated with libraries in the teaching hospitals of the University.

There are also library services at other centres:

- The Water Reference Library situated at Manly Vale (phone 9480261) which is closely associated with the Physical Sciences Library.
- The library at the Broken Hill Division in the W.S. and L.B. Robinson University College building. Phone Broken Hill (080) 6022.
- The library at the Royal Military College, Duntroon, ACT, serving the Faculty of Military Studies. Phone (062) 730427.

Each library provides reference and lending services to staff and students and each of the libraries on the Kensington campus is open throughout the year during day and evening periods. The exact hours of opening vary during the course of the academic year.

Staff and students normally use a machine-readable identification card to borrow from the University libraries.

**Accommodation**

**Residential Colleges**

There are seven residential colleges on campus. Each college offers accommodation in a distinctive environment which varies from college to college, as do facilities and fees. A brief description of each college is given below, and further information may be obtained directly from the individual colleges. In addition to basic residence fees, most colleges make minor additional charges for such items as registration fees, caution money or power charges. Intending students should lodge applications before the end of October in the year prior to the one in which they seek admission. Most colleges require a personal interview as part of the application procedure.

The Kensington Colleges
The Kensington Colleges comprise Basser College, Goldstein College, and Philip Baxter College. They house 450 men and women students, as well as staff members. Fees are payable on a session basis. Apply in writing to the Master, PO Box 24, Kensington, NSW 2033.

International House
International house accommodates 154 students from Australia and up to twenty other countries. Preference is given to more senior undergraduates and graduate students. Apply in writing to the Warden, International House, PO Box 88, Kensington, NSW 2033.

New College
This Church of England College is open to all students without regard to race or religion. It has accommodation for approximately 220 students and is co-educational. Enquiries should be addressed to the Master, New College, Anzac Parade, Kensington, NSW 2033.

Shalom College
Shalom College provides accommodation for 86 men and women students. Non-resident membership is available to students who wish to avail themselves of the Kosher dining room and tutorial facilities. Apply in writing to the Master, Shalom College, The University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

Warrane College
Warrane College provides accommodation for 200 men and is open to students of all ages, backgrounds and beliefs. A comprehensive tutorial program is offered along with a wide variety of activities and opportunities to meet informally with members of the University staff. Non-resident membership is available to male students who wish to participate in College activities and make use of its facilities. Warrane is directed by the International Catholic lay association Opus Dei. Apply in writing to the Master, Warrane College, PO Box 123, Kensington, NSW 2033.

Creston Residence
Creston, associated with Warrane College, offers residence for 25 full-time undergraduate and graduate women students of all nationalities and denominations. It is directed by the Women's Section of Opus Dei, a Catholic lay association. Further information: The Principal, 36 High Street, Randwick, NSW 2031.

**Other Accommodation**

**Off-campus Accommodation**

Students requiring other than College accommodation may contact the Housing Officer in the Student Amenities and Recreation Unit for assistance in obtaining suitable lodging in the way of full board, room with cooking facilities, flats, houses, share flats, etc. Extensive listings of all varieties of housing are kept up-to-date throughout the year and during vacations.

No appointment is necessary but there may be some delay in February and March. The Housing staff are always happy to discuss any aspect of accommodation.

Special pamphlets on accommodation, list of estate agents and hints on house-hunting are available on request.
Student Employment and Scholarships

The Student Employment and Scholarships Unit offers assistance with career employment for final year students and graduates of the University. This service includes the mailing of regular job vacancy notices to registered students, and a Careers Library containing information on various careers and employers.

Careers advice and assistance are also available to undergraduates. Students undertaking courses in Applied Science or Engineering which require course-related industrial or professional training experience are assisted to find such employment over the long vacation. Information and advice regarding cadetships, undergraduate and graduate scholarships is also available.

The service is located in Room G19 of the Chancellery.

Phone extension 3259 for employment and careers advice, extension 2525 for details of graduate awards and grants, and extension 2086 for undergraduate scholarship, cadetship and industrial training information.

Student Health

A student health clinic and first aid centre is situated within the University. It is staffed by three qualified medical practitioners, assisted by two nursing sisters. The medical service, although therapeutic, is not intended to entirely replace private or community health services. Thus, where chronic or continuing conditions are revealed or suspected, the student may be referred to a private practitioner or to an appropriate hospital for specialist opinion and/or treatment. The health service is not responsible for fees incurred in these instances. The service is confidential and students are encouraged to attend for advice on matters pertaining to health.

The service is available to all enrolled students by appointment, free of charge, between 9 am and 5 pm Mondays to Fridays. For staff members, immunizations as well as first aid service in the case of injury or illness on the campus are available.

The centre is located in Hut E on the northern side of the campus in College Road at the foot of Basser Steps.

Appointments may be made by calling at the centre or by telephoning extension 2679 or 3275 during the above hours.

The Family Planning Association of NSW conducts clinics at the Student Health Unit and at the adjacent Prince of Wales Hospital. These clinics are open to staff and students and appointments may be made for the Student Health Unit clinic by telephoning 698 9499, or for The Prince of Wales Hospital clinics by telephoning 399 0111.

Student Counselling and Research

The Student Counselling and Research Unit provides individual and group counselling for all students—prospective, established and graduate. Self-help programs are also available. Opportunities are provided for parents and others concerned with student progress to see members of the counselling staff.

The service which is free, informal and personal is designed to help students with planning and decision making, and a wide variety of concerns and worries which may be affecting personal, educational and vocational aspects of their lives.

The Unit pursues research into factors affecting student performance, and the published results of its research and experience are helpful in improving University and other counselling services, and the quality of student life.

Counselling appointments may be arranged during sessions and recesses between 9 am and 7 pm. Phone 663 0351, extension 3681, 3685 and 2696, or call at the Unit which is located at the foot of Basser Steps. Urgent interviews are possible on a walk-in basis between 9 am and 5 pm. Group counselling programs are offered both day and evening between 9 am and 9 pm by special arrangement. Self-help programs are arranged to suit the student's time and convenience.

Student Amenities and Recreation

In general the Student Amenities and Recreation Unit seeks ways to promote the physical, social and educational development of students through their leisure time activities and to provide some services essential to their day-to-day University life.

The Unit provides, for example, a recreational program for students and staff at the Physical Education and Recreation Centre; negotiates with the Public Transport Commission of NSW on student travel concessions and supplies concession forms for bus, rail, ferries and planes; assists students with off-campus housing; makes bookings for use of sports facilities; and, in consultation with the Sports Association, assists various recognized clubs.

The Unit is located in Hut B at the foot of Basser Steps. The various services may be contacted by phone on the following extensions: Recreation Program 3271; Travel 2617; Accommodation 3260; Ground Bookings 2235; Sports Association 2673.

Physical Education and Recreation Centre

The Student Amenities and Recreation Unit provides a recreational program for students and staff at the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. The Centre consists of eight
squash courts and a main building, the latter containing a large gymnasium and practice rooms for fencing, table tennis, judo, weight-lifting, karate and jazz ballet, also a physical fitness testing room. The recreational program includes intramurals, teaching/coaching, camping, and fitness testing. The Centre is located on the lower campus adjacent to High Street. The Supervisor at PERC may be contacted on extension 3271.

The Sports Association

The Sports Association caters for a variety of competitive sports for both men and women. Membership is compulsory at $6 per year for all registered students and is open to all members of staff and graduates of the University.

The Sports Association office is situated in Hut G, near the bottom of Basser Steps, and the control of the Sports Association is vested in the General Committee. The Executive Officer of the Sports Association may be contacted on extension 2673.

Student Travel Concessions

The Student Amenities and Recreation Unit arranges distribution of bus, rail and ferry concessions. For the peak period during the week preceding and the first week of Session 1 distribution is at a location to be decided. Students should watch for notices around the campus announcing the distribution centre.

For the rest of the year students seeking authorization for travel concessions, including planes, should enquire at SARU, Hut B, (extension 2617) or the Enquiry Desk, Chancellery, (extension 2251).

The University Union

The University Union provides the facilities students, staff and graduates require in their daily University life and thus an opportunity for them to know and understand one another through associations outside the lecture room, the library and other places of work.

The Union is housed in three buildings near the entrance to the Kensington Campus from Anzac Parade. These are the Roundhouse, The Blockhouse (Stage 2) and the Squarehouse (Stage 3). Membership of the Union is compulsory at $45 per year for all registered students and is open to all members of staff and graduates of the University.

The full range of facilities provided by the Union includes a cafeteria service and other dining facilities, a large shopping centre, cloak room, banking and hairdressing facilities, showers, a women’s lounge, common, games, reading, meeting, music, practice, craft and dark rooms. Photocopying, sign printing, and stencil cutting services are also available. The Union also sponsors special concerts (including lunchtime concerts) and conducts courses in many facets of the arts including weaving, photography, creative dance and yoga. Exhibitions are held in the John Clark Gallery.

Full information concerning courses is contained in a booklet obtainable from the Union’s Program Department.

The University Union should not be confused with the Students’ Union or Students’ Representative Council (as it is known in some other universities). This latter body has a representative function and is the instrument whereby student attitudes and opinions are crystallized and presented to the University and the community.

The Students’ Union

The Students’ Union is run by students and represents them on and off campus. Presidential elections are by popular vote and all students who have completed two years at the University are eligible for election. The full-time President directs the entire administration of the Students’ Union and its activities.

Other full-time officers include the Education Vice-President who works towards the implementation of Students’ Union education policy; the Welfare-Research Officer concerned with helping students with problems they may encounter in the University; Director of Overseas Students who deals with specific problems these students may encounter while in Australia.

Membership is compulsory at $14 per annum for full-time students and $11 for part-time students.

The activities of the Students’ Union include:

1. Infakt: a student-run information referral service. If you want someone to talk to or need help of any kind see the people at Infakt located in the bus at the foot of Basser Steps.
2. A casual employment service.
3. Organization of Orientation Week.
4. Organization of Foundation Day.
6. Publication of the student paper Tharunka.
7. A free legal service run by a qualified lawyer employed by the Students’ Union Council.
8. Students’ Union Record Shop which sells discount records and tapes.
9. The Nuthouse which deals in bulk and health foods.
10. Secondhand Bookshop for cheap texts.
11. Clubs and societies which receive money from the Students’ Union through CASOC (Clubs and Societies on Campus).
12. The sale of electronic calculators and accessories at discount rates.

* Subject to revision at time of publication.
The Students' Union is affiliated with the Australian Union of Students (AUS) which represents students on the national level.

The Students' Union is located on the second floor, Stage 3, the Union.

**Financial Assistance to Students**

**Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme**

Under this scheme, which is financed by the Commonwealth Government, assistance is available for full-time study in approved courses, to students who are not bonded and who are permanent residents of Australia, subject to a means test on a non-competitive basis. The allowances paid are unlikely to be sufficient, even at the maximum rate, for all the living expenses of a student. Family help and/or income from vacation or spare-time work would also be needed.

Students in the following types of university courses are eligible for assistance:

- Undergraduate and graduate bachelor degree courses
- Graduate diplomas
- Approved combined bachelor degree courses
- Master's qualifying courses (one year)

**Benefits**

The rates of allowance and conditions for eligibility are set out in a booklet obtainable from the Department of Education.

1978 Higher School Certificate candidates and tertiary students receiving an allowance are sent forms in December/January. Other students may obtain forms from the Admissions Section or Student Employment and Scholarships Unit, or from the Regional Director, Department of Education, 323 Castlereagh Street, Sydney, NSW 2000 (phone 218 8800).

Continuing students should submit application as soon as examination results are available. New students should do so as soon as they are enrolled. All students should apply by 31 March 1979, otherwise benefits will not be paid for the earlier months of the year.

**Scholarships, Cadetships, Prizes**

1. **Undergraduate Scholarships** In addition to finance provided under the Commonwealth Government's Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme there are a number of scholarships, cadetships, prizes and other forms of assistance available to undergraduate students. Details of procedures for application for these awards are contained in the Calendar.

There are also special scholarships not administered by the University, information about which may be obtained from the School office.

Further information and advice regarding scholarships is available from the Student Employment and Scholarships Unit in the Chancellery Building.

**Chaplaincy Centre**

This service is provided for the benefit of students and staff of various religious and spiritual beliefs. Chaplains are in attendance at the University at regular times. A Chapel is also available for use by all denominations. For further details, turn to page 2.

**Other Services and Activities**

**CASOC** All clubs and societies on campus (except sporting clubs) are loosely organized under the umbrella of CASOC, which is a committee of the Students' Union. Some of these clubs are: the Motor Cycle Club; Chess Club; Dramsoc; Opunka; Kite Club and the Jazz Society.

**School and Faculty Associations** Many schools and faculties have special clubs with interests in particular subject fields. Enquire at your Faculty Office for information.

**University Co-operative Bookshop Limited** Membership is open to all students, on initial payment of a fee of $10, refundable when membership is terminated. Members receive an annual rebate on purchases of books.

**Cashier's Hours** The University cashier's office is open from 9.30 am to 1.00 pm and from 2.00 pm to 4.30 pm, Monday to Friday. It is open for additional periods at the beginning of Session 1. Consult notice boards for details.

**Australian Armed Forces** Enquiries should be directed to: Royal Australian Navy: Royal Australian Navy Liaison Officer, Emeritus Professor J.S. Ratcliffe, Commander, RANR (Rtd), International House. Phone extension 3093 or 663 0473.

*University of New South Wales Regiment:* The Adjutant, Regimental Depot, Day Avenue (just west of Anzac Parade). Phone 663 1212.

Royal Australian Air Force: Undergraduates interested in the RAAF Undergraduate Scheme should contact The Recruiting Officer, Defence Forces Recruiting Centre, 323 Castlereagh Street, Sydney. Phone 212 1011.
2. **Graduate Awards**  
An honours degree is generally an essential requirement for gaining one of the many graduate scholarships which are available at the University. Therefore gifted students should not neglect the opportunity to qualify for honours and thus become eligible for an award.

Details of graduate awards are contained in the University Calendar.

---

### Other Financial Assistance

In addition to the Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme financed by the Commonwealth Government the following forms of assistance are available.

1. **Deferral of Payment of Fees**  
Deferrals may be granted for a short period, usually one month, without the imposition of a late fee penalty, provided the deferral is requested prior to the due date for fee payments.

2. **Short Term Cash Loans**  
Donations from the Students’ Union, the University Union and other sources have made funds available for urgent cash loans not exceeding $100. These loans are normally repayable within one month.

3. **Early 1973 the Commonwealth Government made funds available to the University to provide loans to students in financial difficulty. The loans are to provide for living allowances and other approved expenses associated with attendance at University. Repayment usually commences after graduation or upon withdrawal from the course. Students are required to enter into a formal agreement with the University to repay the loan. The University is unable to provide from the fund amounts large enough for all or even a major part of the living expenses of a student.**

From the same source, students who are in extremely difficult financial circumstances may apply for assistance by way of a non-repayable grant. In order to qualify for a grant a student must generally show that the financial difficulty has arisen from exceptional misfortune. Grants are rarely made.

In all cases assistance is limited to students with reasonable academic records and whose financial circumstances warrant assistance.

Enquiries about all forms of financial assistance should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

---

### Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students

Financial assistance is available to help Aboriginal students from the Australian Government’s Aboriginal Study Grant Scheme. Furthermore, the University may assist Aboriginal students with loans to meet some essential living expenses.

---

### Fund for Physically Handicapped and Disabled Students

The University has a small fund (started by a generous gift from a member of the staff who wishes to remain anonymous) available for projects of benefit to handicapped and disabled students. Enquiries should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

---

### Rules and Procedures

The University, in common with other large organizations, has some agreed ways of doing things in order to operate for the benefit of all members. The rules and procedures listed below will affect you at some time or another. In some cases there are penalties (e.g., fines or exclusion from examinations) for failure to observe these procedures and therefore they should be read with care.

---

### Admission

**Where can I get information about admission?**

The Admission Office, located in the Chancellery on the upper campus, provides information for students on admission requirements, undergraduate and graduate courses and enrolment procedures. The Admission Office is open from 9 am to 5 pm Monday to Friday (excluding the lunch hour 1 pm to 2 pm). During enrolment the office is also open for some part of the evening.

The Office provides information about special admission (including mature age entry), admission with advanced standing and admission on overseas qualifications. The Office also receives applications from students who wish to transfer from one course to another, resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more, or seek any concession in relation to a course in which they are enrolled. It is essential that the closing dates for lodgment of applications are adhered to. For further details see the sections below on Enrolment and Fees.

Applications for admission to undergraduate courses from students who do not satisfy the requirements for admission (see section on Admission Requirements in the Calendar), from
students seeking admission with advanced standing, or from students who have a record of failure at another university, are referred by the Admissions Office to the Admissions Committee of the Professorial Board.

Students seeking to register as higher degree candidates should first consult the Head of the School in which they wish to register. An application is then lodged on a standard form and the Admissions Office, after obtaining a recommendation from the Head of School, refers the application to the appropriate Faculty or Board of Studies Higher Degree Committee.

Details of the procedure to be followed by students seeking entry to first year undergraduate degree courses at the university may be obtained from the Admissions Office or the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre.

How do I qualify for admission?

In order to enter an undergraduate course you must qualify for matriculation to the University, and be selected for admission to the faculty or course you wish to enter. Full details of matriculation and admission requirements are contained in a pamphlet obtainable at the Admissions Office and in the Calendar.

Enrolment

How do I enrol?

All students, except those enrolling in graduate research degrees (see below), must lodge an authorized enrolment form with the Cashier on the day the enrolling officer signs the form or on the day their General Studies electives are approved if their course requires this.

All students, except those enrolling in graduate research degrees and those exempted (see below), should on that day also either pay the required fees or lodge an enrolment voucher or other appropriate authority.

What happens if I am unable to pay fees at the time of enrolment?

If you are unable to pay fees by the due date you may apply in writing to the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for an extension of time, which may be granted in extenuating circumstances.

If a student is unable to pay the fees the enrolment form must still be lodged with the Cashier and the student will be issued with a 'nil' receipt. The student is then indebted to the University and must pay the fees by the end of the second week of the session for which enrolment is being effected. Penalties apply if fees are paid after that time (see Fees below). Payment may be made through the mail in which case it is important that the student registration number be given accurately.

New Undergraduate Enrolments

Persons who are applying for entry in 1979 must lodge an application for selection with the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre, PO Box 7049, GPO, Sydney 2001, by 3 October 1978.

Those who are selected will be required to complete enrolment at a specified appointment time before the start of Session 1. Compulsory fees must be paid on the day of the appointment. In special circumstances, however, and provided class places are still available, students may be allowed to complete enrolment after the prescribed week, subject to the payment of a penalty (see page 15).

Application forms and details of the application procedures may be obtained from the Admissions Office.

Re-enrolment

Students who are continuing courses (or returning after approved leave of absence) should enrol through the appropriate School in accordance with the procedures set out in the current Enrolment Procedures booklet, available from the Admissions Office and from School offices. Those who have completed part of a course and have been absent without leave need to apply for entry through the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre, PO Box 7049, GPO, Sydney 2001, by 3 October 1978.

Restrictions Upon Re-enrolling

Students enrolled in the first year of any undergraduate course in the University who failed more than half their program in 1978; students who have failed more than once a subject prescribed as part of their course; and students required by the Re-enrolment Committee to show cause should not attempt to re-enrol but should follow the written instructions they will receive from the Registrar.

For the purpose of calculating a student's program, all subjects taken during the year, including repeat subjects, are counted.

Miscellaneous Subject Enrolments

Students may be permitted to enrol for miscellaneous subjects (ie as students not proceeding to a degree or diploma) provided the Head of the School offering the subject considers it will be of benefit and there is accommodation available. Only in exceptional cases will subjects taken in this way count towards a degree or diploma. Students who are under exclusion may not be enrolled in miscellaneous subjects which may be counted towards courses from which they have been excluded.

Students seeking to enrol in miscellaneous subjects should obtain a letter of approval from the Head of the appropriate School or his representative permitting them to enrol in the subject concerned. The letter should be given to the enrolling officer at the time of enrolment.

For details of the locations and hours for enrolment see Enrolment Procedures 1979, a free booklet obtainable from your School or Faculty Office or from the Admissions Office.
Final Dates for Completion of Enrolments

No enrolments for courses extending over the whole year or for Session 1 only will be accepted from new students after the end of the second week of Session 1 (16 March 1979) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of the Schools concerned; no later year enrolments for courses extending over the whole year or for Session 1 only will be accepted after the end of the fourth week of Session 1 (30 March 1979) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of Schools concerned. No enrolments for courses in Session 2 only will be accepted after the end of the second week of Session 2 (3 August 1979) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of Schools concerned.

Can I transfer from one course to another?

To transfer from one course to another you must apply on an application form obtainable from the Admissions Office by 17 January. If your application is successful you are required to comply with the enrolment procedures for the year/stage of the new course and, unless otherwise instructed, you should present the letter granting transfer to the enrolling officer. If you intend to transfer, you should also inform the enrolling officer of the school in which you were enrolled in 1978.

Can I change my course program?

If you wish to seek approval to substitute one subject for another, or add one or more subjects to your program or discontinue part or all of your program, you must make application to the Registrar through the Head of the School responsible for the course on forms available from School offices or at the Enquiry Desk in the main entrance of the Chancellery. The Registrar will inform you of the decision. Application to enrol in additional subjects must be submitted by 30 March 1979 for Session 1 only and Whole Year subjects and by 17 August 1979 for Session 2 only subjects.

It is emphasized that failure to attend for any assessment procedure, or to lodge any material stipulated as part of an assessment procedure, in any subject in which a student is enrolled will be regarded as failure in that assessment procedure unless written approval to withdraw from the subject without failure has been obtained from the Registrar.

Withdrawal from courses and subjects

Courses
1. Students withdrawing from courses (see also Subjects, below) are required to notify the Registrar in writing.

For details see the Calendar.

Subjects
2. Students are permitted to withdraw from subjects without being regarded as having failed, provided they apply by the dates indicated.

Students enrolled in the University for the first time (in any undergraduate course):

1. for one session subjects, the end of the eighth week of that session (27 April or 14 September)
2. for whole year subjects the end of the second week of Session 2 (3 August)

Students who have been enrolled in the University prior to 1979:

1. for one session subjects, the end of the fourth week of that session (30 March or 17 August)
2. for whole year subjects, the end of the eleventh week of Session 1 (18 May)

How do I enrol after an absence of twelve months or more?

If you have had an approved leave of absence for twelve months or more and wish to resume your course you should follow the instructions about re-enrolling given in the letter granting your leave of absence. If you do not fully understand or have lost these instructions, then you should contact the Admissions Office before November in the year preceding the one in which you wish to resume your course.

How do assisted students (eg scholarship holders) enrol?

Scholarship holders or sponsored students who have an enrolment voucher or letter of authority from their sponsor should present it at the time of enrolment. Such vouchers and authorities are generally issued by the NSW Department of Education and the NSW Public Service. They are not always issued in time and students who expect to receive an enrolment voucher or other appropriate authority but have not done so must pay the fees (and arrange a refund later). Such vouchers and authorities are not the responsibility of the University and their late receipt is not to be assumed as automatically exempting a student from the requirements of enrolling and paying fees.

What special rules apply if I wish to be considered for admission with advanced standing?

If you make application to register as a candidate for any degree or other award granted by the University you may be admitted to the course of study with such standing on the basis of previous attainments as may be determined by the Professorial Board. For complete details regarding 'Admission with Advanced Standing' consult the University Calendar.

How do I enrol after an absence of twelve months or more?
If you have not obtained a leave of absence from your course and have not been enrolled in the course over the past twelve months of more, then you should apply for admission to the course through the Metropolitan Universities Admission Centre before October in the year preceding that in which you wish to resume studies.

**Are there any restrictions upon students re-enrolling?**

The University Council has adopted the following rules governing re-enrolment with the object of requiring students with a record of failure to show cause why they should be allowed to re-enroll and retain valuable class places.

**First-year Rule**

1. A student enrolled in the first year of any undergraduate course of study in the University as set out in the relevant faculty handbook shall be required to show cause why he/she should be allowed to continue the course if he/she fails more than half the program in which he/she is enrolled. In order that students may calculate half their program, the weighting of subjects in each course is defined in Schedule A,* which may be varied from time to time by the Professorial Board.

**Repeated-failure Rule**

2. A student shall be required to show cause why he/she should be allowed to repeat a subject which that student has failed more than once. Where the subject is prescribed as part of the student's course he/she shall also be required to show cause why he/she should be allowed to continue that course.

**General Rule**

3. A student shall be required to show cause if, in the opinion of the faculty or board of studies his/her academic record is such as to demonstrate the student's lack of fitness to pursue a subject or subjects and/or course or courses.

**The Session-unit System**

4. (1) A student who infringes the provision of Rules 1. or 2. at the end of Session 1 of any year will not be required to show cause at that time but will be allowed to repeat the subject(s) (if offered) and/or continue the course in Session 2 of that year, subject to the rules of progression in that course.

(2) Such a student will be required to show cause at the end of the year, except that a student who has infringed Rule 2. at the end of Session 1, repeats the subject(s) in question in Session 2, and passes it/them, will not be required to show cause on account of any such subject.

**Exemption from Rules by Faculties**

5. (1) A faculty or board of studies examination committee may, in special circumstances, exempt a student from some or all of the provisions of Rules 1. and 2.

(2) Such a student will not be required to show cause under such provisions and will be notified accordingly by the Registrar.

**'Showing Cause'**

6. (1) A student wishing to show cause must apply for special permission to re-enrol. Application should be made on the form available from the Examinations and Student Records Section and must be lodged with the Registrar by the dates published annually by the Registrar. A late application may be accepted at the discretion of the University.

(2) Each application shall be considered by the Re-enrolment Committee which shall determine whether the cause shown is adequate to justify the granting of permission to re-enrol.

**Appeal**

7. (1) Any student who is excluded by the Re-enrolment Committee from a course and/or subject(s) under the provisions of the Rules may appeal to an Appeal Committee constituted by Council for this purpose with the following membership:

A Pro-Vice-Chancellor, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be Chairman.

The Chairman of the Professorial Board, of if he is unable to serve, a member of the Professorial Board, nominated by the Chairman of the Professorial Board, or when the Chairman of the Professorial Board is unable to make a nomination, nominated by the Vice-Chairman.

One of the category of members of the Council elected by the graduates of the University, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor.

The decision of the Committee shall be final.

(2) The notification to any student of a decision by the Re-enrolment Committee to exclude him/her from re-enrolling in a course and/or subject(s) shall indicate that the student may appeal against that decision to the Appeal Committee. In lodging such an appeal with the Registrar the student should provide a complete statement of all grounds on which the appeal is based.

*For details of Schedule A see Restrictions upon Re-enrolling in the University Calendar.*
(3) The Appeal Committee shall determine the appeal after consideration of the student’s academic record, his/her application for special permission to re-enroll, and the stated grounds of appeal. In exceptional circumstances, the Appeal Committee may require the student to appear in person.

Exclusion

8. (1) A student who is required to show cause under the provisions of Rules 1, or 3, and either does not attempt to show cause or does not receive special permission to re-enroll from the Re-enrolment Committee (or the Appeal Committee on appeal) shall be excluded from re-enrolling in the subject(s) and course(s) on account of which he was required to show cause. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of any other course (or courses) he/she shall not be allowed to enrol in any such course.

(2) A student who is required to show cause under the provisions of Rule 2, and either does not attempt to show cause or does not receive special permission to re-enroll from the Re-enrolment Committee (or the Appeal Committee on appeal) shall be excluded from re-enrolling in any subject he/she has failed twice. Where the subject failed is prescribed as part of the student’s course he/she shall also be excluded from that course. Where the subject failed is prescribed as part of any other course (or courses) he/she shall not be allowed to enrol in any such course(s).

(3) A student excluded from a course or courses under the provisions of (1) of (2) may not enrol as a miscellaneous student in subjects which may be counted towards any such course.

Re-admission after Exclusion

9. (1) An excluded student may apply for re-admission after the period of exclusion has expired.

(2) (a) Applications for re-admission to a course should be made to the Metropolitan Universities Admission Centre before the closing date for normal applications in the year prior to which re-admission is sought. Such applications will be considered by the Admissions Committee of the relevant Faculty or Board.

(b) An application for re-admission to a subject should be made to the Registrar before 30 November in the year prior to which re-admission is sought. Such applications will be considered by the relevant Head of School.

An application should include evidence that the circumstances which were deemed to operate against satisfactory performance at the time of exclusion are no longer operative or are reduced in intensity and/or evidence of action taken (including enrolment in course(s)) to improve an applicant’s capacity to resume studies at the University.

Applications for re-admission to a course or subject that are unsuccessful [see 9. (2) (a) and (b) respectively] will be reconsidered automatically by the Re-enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Committee will be final.

10. If students fail a subject at the examinations in any year or session and re-enrol in the same course in the following year or session they must include in their program of studies for that year or session the subject which they failed. This requirement will not be applicable if the subject is not offered the following year or session; is not a compulsory component of a particular course; or if there is some other cause which is acceptable to the Professorial Board, for not immediately repeating the failed subject.

Restrictions and Definitions

11. (1) These rules do not apply to students enrolled in programs leading to a higher degree or graduate diploma.

2) A subject is defined as a unit of instruction identified by a distinctive subject number.

How do I apply for admission to degree or diploma?

If your current program will enable you to complete all requirements for a degree or diploma, including industrial training where necessary, you should complete the form Application for Admission to a Degree by the dates shown in the Calendar of Dates and on the Notification of Examination Results. The forms are available from the Enquiry Counter at the Chancellery and will be mailed to all potential graduates.

The completion and submission of the form ensures that:

1. The correct spelling and sequence of names is recorded on the degree certificate.
2. Any previous academic qualifications are shown in the graduation ceremony program.
3. All correspondence relating to the ceremony is forwarded to the correct address. Note: If notifying change of address after the form has been submitted an additional form Final Year Students’ Graduation: Change of Address should be submitted.

If you meet all the requirements, the degree or diploma will be conferred without the necessity for further action by you. Students should advise the Registrar, in writing, if they do not wish to have the degree or diploma conferred for any reason, including the decision to proceed to an honours degree. To ensure that the degree is not conferred advice should reach the Registrar no later than 24 July for students completing at the end of Session 1, and 24 February for those completing at the end of Session 2.

Fees

Fees and penalties quoted are current at the time of publication but may be amended by the University Council without notice.
General Information

Do I have to pay fees for tuition?

No tuition fees are charged.

What other fees and charges are payable?

There are other fees and charges which include those charges raised to finance the expenses incurred in operating student activities such as the University Union, the Students' Union, the Sport Association and the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. Penalties are also incurred if a student fails to complete procedures as required. Charges may also be payable, sometimes in the form of a deposit, for the hiring of kits of equipment which are lent to students for personal use during attendance in certain subjects. Accommodation charges, costs of subsistence on excursions, field work etc, and for hospital residence (medical students) are payable in appropriate circumstances.

How much is my contribution to student activities and services on campus?

All students (with the exceptions noted below) will be required to pay the following fees if enrolling for a program involving two sessions. Those enrolling for only one session will pay one-half of the Student Activities Fees, and the full University Union entrance fee, if applicable.

University Union Entrance Fee, payable on first enrolment $25

Student Activities Fees

University Union, annual subscription $45
Sport Association, annual subscription $6
Students' Union
Students enrolling in full-time courses, annual subscription $14
Students enrolling in part-time courses and miscellaneous subjects, annual subscription $11
Miscellaneous annual fee $25

The fee is used to finance expenses generally of a capital nature relating to student activities and amenities. Funds are allocated to the various student bodies for projects recommended by the Student Affairs Committee and approved by the University Council.

Are fees charged for examinations?

Generally, there are no charges associated with examinations; however two special examination fees are applied:

Examinations conducted under special circumstances—for each subject $11
Review of examination result—for each subject $11

What penalties exist for late payment of fees?

The following additional charges will be made in 1979 when fees are paid late:

1. Failure to lodge enrolment form according to enrolment procedure $20
2. Payment of fees after end of second week of session $20
3. Payment of fees after end of fourth week of session $40

Penalties 1, and 2, or 1, and 3, may accumulate.

Locations and Hours of Cashier

Cashier's Offices are open during the enrolment periods. Details of locations and hours are listed in Enrolment Procedures 1979, a free booklet obtainable from your School or Faculty Office or from the Admissions Office.

Who is exempt from payment of fees?

1. Life members of University Union, Sports Association, and Students' Union are exempt from the relevant fee or fees.
2. Students enrolled in courses classified as External are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union entrance fee.
3. University Union fees and subscriptions may be waived by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for students enrolled in graduate courses in which the formal academic requirements are undertaken at a part of the University away from the Kensington campus.
4. Students who while enrolled at and attending another university (or other tertiary institution as approved by the Vice-Chancellor) in a degree or diploma course are given approval to enrol at the University of New South Wales but only in a miscellaneous subject or subjects to be credited towards the degrees or diplomas for which they are enrolled elsewhere are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union entrance fee.
5. Undergraduate students of a recognized university outside Australia who attend the University of New South Wales with the permission of the Dean of the appropriate faculty and of the Head of the appropriate school or department to take part as miscellaneous students in an academic program relevant to their regular studies and approved by the authorities of their own institution are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union entrance fee.
6. Graduate students not in attendance at the University and who are enrolling in a project only, other than for the first time, are exempt from all Student Activities Fees.
7. Graduate students resubmitting a thesis or project only are exempt from all Student Activities Fees.

8. All Student Activities Fees, for one or more sessions may be waived by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for graduate students who are given formal permission to pursue their studies at another institution for one or more sessions.

**Is exemption from membership possible?**

The Registrar is empowered to grant exemption from membership of the Students’ Union and the Sports Association to students who have a genuine religious objection to such membership, subject to payment of the prescribed fees to the University.

**How much will textbooks and special equipment (if any) cost?**

You must allow quite a substantial sum for textbooks. This can vary from $250 to $600 per year depending on the course taken. These figures are based on the cost of new books. The Students’ Union operates a second-hand bookshop. Information about special equipment costs, accommodation charges and cost of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc, and for hospital residence (medical students) are available from individual schools.

**Will I receive any refund if I withdraw from a course?**

Yes. The following rules apply:

1. If you withdraw from courses you are required to notify the Registrar in writing.
2. Where notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the Registrar before the first day of Session 1 a refund of all fees paid will be made. After that time only a partial refund will be made. See the Calendar for details.

**What happens if I fail to pay the prescribed fees or charges?**

If you fail to pay prescribed fees or charges or become otherwise indebted to the University and you fail to make a satisfactory settlement of your indebtedness upon receipt of due notice then you cease to be entitled to the use of University facilities. You will not be permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or be granted any official credentials. In the case of a student enrolled for Session 1 only or for Sessions 1 and 2 this disbarment applies if any portion of fees is outstanding after the end of the eighth week of Session 1 (27 April 1979). In the case of a student enrolled for Session 2 only, this disbarment applies if any portion of fees is outstanding after the end of the sixth week of Session 2 (31 August 1979).

In special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from disqualifications referred to in the preceding paragraph upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

**Can I get an extension of time to pay?**

If you apply before the due date and extenuating circumstances exist, an extension of time may be granted. Apply to the Deputy Registrar (Student Services).

**Examinations**

**When are examinations held?**

Examinations for Session 2 and for Full Year subjects are held in November/December. Examinations for Session 1 subjects are held during the Midyear Recess. Provisional timetables indicating the dates and times of examinations and notices of the location of examinations are posted on the University notice boards on the campus, including the Western Grounds Area. Final timetables indicating the dates, times, locations and authorized aids are available for students two weeks before the end of each session. You must advise the Examinations Unit (the Chancellery) of any clash in examinations. Details of dates are published in the Calendar of Dates (see pages 2-4 for May/June and October/November).

Misreading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination.

In the assessment of your progress in University courses, consideration may be given to work in laboratory and class exercises and to any term or other tests given throughout the year as well as to the results of written examinations.

**How are examination passes graded?**

Passes are graded: High Distinction, Distinction, Credit and Pass. Satisfactory indicates the satisfactory completion of a subject for which graded passes are not available. A Pass Conceded may be granted to a student whose mark in a subject is slightly below the standard required for a pass but whose overall satisfactory performance warrants this concession.

A Terminating Pass may be granted where the mark for the subject is below the required standard. A Terminating Pass will not permit a student to progress further in the subject or to enrol in any other subject for which a pass in the subject is a co-requisite or prerequisite. A student given a Terminating Pass may attempt a deferred examination, if available, to improve his performance but should he fail in such attempt, the Terminating Pass shall stand.
When are examination results available?

Final examination results will be posted to your term address (which can be altered up to 30 November) or to your vacation address (fill in a form obtainable at the Information Desk, Chancellery, also by 30 November). Results are also posted on School notice boards and in the foyer of the Sir John Clancy Auditorium. No examination results are given by telephone.

Can examinations results be reviewed?

Examination results may be reviewed for a fee of $11 a subject, which is refundable in the event of an error being discovered. This review consists mainly of ensuring that all questions attempted have been marked and of checking the total of the marks awarded. Applications for review must be submitted on the appropriate form to the Examinations and Student Records Section together with the necessary fee by the dates printed on the reverse side of Notification of Results.

Are allowances made if students are sick before or during an examination?

A student who through serious illness or other cause outside his control is unable to attend an examination is required to bring the circumstances (supported by a medical certificate or other evidence) to the notice of the Registrar not later than seven days after the date of the examination.

A student who believes that his performance in a subject has been affected by serious illness during the year or by other cause outside his control, and who desires these circumstances to be taken into consideration in determining his standing, is required to bring the circumstances (supported by a medical certificate or other evidence) to the notice of the Registrar as soon as the circumstances are known but not later than seven days after the date of the examination.

A student who attempts an examination, yet claims that his performance is prejudiced by sickness on the day of the examination must notify the Registrar or Examination Supervisor before, during, or immediately after the examination, and may be required to submit to medical examination.

When submitting a request for consideration candidates are required to give details of their registration number, address, course, specialization, year or stage, full or part-time and subject number, title and date of the examination affected.

A student suffering from a physical disability which puts him at a disadvantage in written examinations should apply to the Assistant Registrar, Examinations and Student Records Section (Ground Floor, the Chancellery) immediately the disability is known. If necessary, special arrangements will be made to meet the student's requirements.

Use of electronic calculators

Where the use of electronic calculators has been approved by a faculty or school, examiners may permit their use in examinations. Authorized electronic calculators are battery operated with the minimum operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication and division and are of a type in common use by university students. They are not provided by the University, although some schools may make them available in special circumstances.

Compulsory Industrial Training

Examinations including deferred examinations will not be permitted away from the campus unless the candidate is engaged on compulsory industrial training. Candidates must advise the Officer-in-Charge, Examinations Unit, immediately the location of the industrial training is known. Special forms for this purpose are available at the Enquiry Desk, the Chancellery.

Arrival at Examinations

Examination rooms will be open to students 25 minutes before the commencement of the examination. Candidates are requested to be in their places at least 15 minutes before the commencement to hear announcements. The examination paper will be available for reading 10 minutes before commencement.

Use of Linguistic Dictionaries

All answers must be in English unless otherwise directed. Foreign students who have the written approval of the Assistant Registrar, Examinations and Student Records Section, may use standard linguistic dictionaries. Dictionaries should be presented for approval, not later than 14 days before the commencement of the examination period.

How are examinations conducted?

Examinations are conducted in accordance with the following rules and procedure:

1. Candidates are required to obey any instruction given by an examination supervisor for the proper conduct of the examination.
2. Candidates are required to be in their places in the examination room not less than 10 minutes before the time for commencement.
3. No bag, writing paper, blotting paper, manuscript or book, other than a specified aid is to be brought into the examination room.
4. No candidate shall be admitted to an examination after 30 minutes from the time of commencement of the examination.
5. No candidate shall be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of 30 minutes from the time the examination commences.
6. No candidate shall be re-admitted to the examination room after he has left it unless during the full period of his absence he has been under approved supervision.

7. A candidate shall not by an improper means obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in his work, give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order.

8. Smoking is not permitted during the course of examinations.

9. A candidate who commits any infringement of the rules governing examinations is liable to disqualification at the particular examination, to immediate expulsion from the examination room, and to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the By-laws.

Abolition of Deferred Examinations
The system of formal deferred examinations administered by the Registrar's Division was abolished from 1 March 1978. Schools and Faculties may carry out whatever additional assessment may be considered appropriate, including assessment or additional assessment on medical or compassionate grounds.

Can I buy copies of previous examination papers?
Yes—for 5¢ each from the University Union's Upper Campus Shop in the Commerce Building.

Essays

Should I list my sources?
Students are expected to acknowledge the sources of ideas and expression that they use in submitted work. To provide adequate documentation is not only an indication of academic honesty but also a courtesy enabling the marker to consult your sources with ease. Failure to do so may constitute plagiarism, which is subject to a charge of academic misconduct.

Student Conduct on Campus

Is there a detailed code of rules related to the general conduct of students?
No. The University has not considered it necessary to formulate a detailed code of rules relating to the general conduct of students.

Now that you have become a member of the University you should understand that this involves an undertaking on your part to observe its rules, by-laws and other requirements, and to pay due regard to any instructions conveyed by any officer of the University.

What are the rules related to attendance at classes?
You are expected to be regular and punctual in attendance at all classes in the course or subject in which you are enrolled. All applications for exemption from attendance at lectures or practical classes must be made in writing to the Registrar.

In the case of illness or of absence for some other unavoidable cause you may be excused by the Registrar for non-attendance at classes for a period not more than one month or, on the recommendation of the Dean of the appropriate Faculty, for a longer period. Applications should be addressed to the Registrar and, where applicable, should be accompanied by a medical certificate. If assessment procedures have been missed, this should be stated in the application.

If you attend less than 80 per cent of possible classes, you may be refused final assessment in that subject.

Why is my University and Union card important?
All students enrolled for courses leading to degrees and/or diplomas, except those exempt from fees, are issued with a University and Union membership card. Your card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request.

The number appearing on the front of the card above your name is your student registration number used in the University's records. This number should be quoted in all correspondence.

The card must be presented when borrowing from the University libraries, when applying for travel concessions and when notifying a change of address. It must also be presented when paying fees on re-enrolment each year when it will be made valid for the year and returned. Failure to present the card could result in some inconvenience in completing re-enrolment.

If you lose your card it is important to notify the University Union as soon as possible.

New students will be issued with cards on enrolment.

Why should I inform the University if I change my address?
If you change your address you should notify the Student Records Section of the Registrar's Division as soon as possible. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence (including examination results) not reaching you. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach students who have not notified their change of address. Change of Address Advice Forms are available at Faculty and School offices and at the Enquiry Desk on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery Building.
General Information

All communications from the University, including examination results, will be sent to the session address. Change of address advice will be accepted up to 30 November, except for final-year students wishing to change their Submission of Details Associated with Graduation form. Changes to this form will be accepted up to a date four weeks before the student's graduation ceremony.

Will the University release information to third parties without my permission?

In general, no. The University treats examination results and information it receives from a student as confidential and will not reveal such information to third parties without the permission of the student except at the discretion of senior officers in circumstances considered of benefit to the student and when it is either impossible or impracticable to gain the student's prior permission. This happens rarely. This policy is considered so important that it often involves officers of the University in very difficult situations, for example, when they must refuse to reveal the address of a student to parents or other relatives.

In spite of the policy, there are sometimes accusations made that the University has revealed information, including addresses (especially to insurance companies).

All students should be aware that students' addresses are eagerly sought by various commercial agents and that sometimes tricks are used to obtain them. For example, from time to time people claiming to be from the University telephone students or their families and ask for information (usually another student's address) which is often given, unsuspectingly. There is evidence that this is a technique used by commercial agents.

It would be generally helpful if students (and their families and friends) are cautious in revealing information, making it a practice to ask the name, position, and telephone extension of any caller claiming to be from the University and, if suspicious, returning the call to the extension given.

How are student records kept up to date?

Enrolment details forms will be sent to all students on 28 April and 15 September. It is not necessary to return these forms unless any information recorded thereon is incorrect. Amended forms must be returned to the Examinations and Student Records Section within fourteen days. Amendments notified after the closing date will not be accepted unless exceptional circumstances exist and approval is obtained from the Registrar. Amended forms returned to the Registrar will be acknowledged in writing within 14 days.

Is there any rule related to the ownership of students' work?

Yes. The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by you as part of your courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

Can I get a permit to park on campus?

Only a limited amount of parking is available on campus. Copies of the University's parking rules may be obtained on application to Room 240, Chancellery Building.

Lost Property?

All enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Superintendent on extension 3580 or to the Lost Property Office at the Union.

Further Information

Where can I get further information concerning courses, admission requirements, scholarships and enrolment procedure?

General

Any student who requires information on the application of these rules or any service which the University offers, may make enquiries in the Chancellery and in case of difficulties should visit the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services).

Notices

Official University notices are displayed on the notice boards and students are expected to be acquainted with the notices which concern them. These boards are in the Biological Sciences Building, the Mathews Building, the Chancellery (lower ground floor), Central Lecture Block, Dalton Building (Chemistry), Electrical Engineering Building, Main Building (Physics and Mining Engineering) and in the Western Grounds Area.

Notices are placed on the University notice boards each month detailing forthcoming important dates. Any change to the Calendar of Dates is included in these notices.

Appeals

Section 5(c) of Chapter III of the By-laws provides: "Any person affected by a decision of any member of the Professorial Board
(other than the Vice-Chancellor) in respect of breach of discipline or misconduct may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor, and in the case of disciplinary action by the Vice-Chancellor, whether on appeal or otherwise, to the Council.

**The Calendar**

Please consult the Calendar if you want a more detailed account of the information contained in this section.

---

**Vice-Chancellor's Official Welcome to New Students**

All students initially enrolling in the University are officially welcomed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal at the following times:

**Full-time Students**

In the Faculties of Architecture, Arts, Biological Sciences, Commerce, Law:

Monday 26 February 1979
11 am in the Clancy Auditorium

In the Faculties of Applied Science, Engineering, Medicine, Professional Studies, Science, and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics:

Tuesday 27 February 1979
11 am in the Clancy Auditorium

**Part-time Students**

Tuesday 27 February 1979
6.30 pm in the Clancy Auditorium

**Meeting for Parents of New South Wales**

Friday 2 March 1979
7.30 pm in the Clancy Auditorium
Foreword

Since the beginning of recorded history man has sought to endow his environment with physical and spiritual qualities appropriate to his way of life. He has developed the materials and techniques available to him to adapt the natural environment to his own purposes, and in so doing has endeavoured to create buildings of enduring beauty. In each great culture of the past this search produced characteristic architecture which reflected the aspirations and the capabilities of its age.

To-day all of those concerned with the quality of our physical environment are faced with problems of increasing difficulty resulting from the complexity of modern requirements, and the range and diversity of the new materials and techniques available to them. For the first time in history material progress threatens to outstrip man's visionary and creative powers and to overwhelm his capacity for assimilation.

The professions working in the field of the built environment will be called upon to provide new solutions to problems resulting from the accelerating rate of population growth and from man's impact on the environment. They will have to strive to create a built environment worthy of the opportunities which science and technology are placing at their disposal.

The courses offered by the Faculty are designed to combine education in the specific professional field selected by the student with a broad general education in the environmental fields. The undergraduate courses aim to prepare the student for the vocation of his choice, and opportunities for further study and research at graduate level are available for those who seek to enrol for higher degrees.
Faculty Information

Who to Contact

If you require advice about enrolment, degree requirements, progression within course, or any other general faculty matters, contact:

Associate Professor Richard Apperly, Executive Assistant to the Dean, Faculty of Architecture
Room 102, Architecture Building. Extension 2300.

For information and advice about subject content and requirements contact the appropriate person below:

Associate Professor Richard Apperly, School of Architecture
Room 102, Architecture Building. Extension 2300.
Professor Peter Spooner, School of Landscape Architecture
Room 508, Architecture Building. Extension 3425.
Mrs Noela Jorm, School of Building
Associate Professor Elias Duek-Cohen, School of Town Planning
Room 207, Old Main Building. Extension 2307.
Dr Bill Lawson, Department of Industrial Arts
Room 101, Hut 34, Western Campus. Extension 2496.
Professor J. M. Freeland, Graduate School of the Built Environment
Room 200, Architecture Building. Extension 2301.

Faculty of Architecture
Enrolment Procedures

All students re-enrolling in 1979 should obtain a copy of the free booklet *Enrolment Procedures 1979* available from School Offices and the Admissions Office. This booklet provides detailed information on enrolment procedures and fees, enrolment timetables by Faculty and course, enrolment in miscellaneous subjects, locations and hours of Cashiers and late enrolments.

Town Planning Degree Course

Before proceeding on practical experience Town Planning students are required to obtain instruction relating to enrolment procedure from the School of Town Planning office. This particularly applies to Third and Fourth year students.

Bachelor of Building Degree Course

The Building course is offered on a Credit Point Semester System basis and students are required to enrol for the full year (two semesters) on the dates and at the times shown in the booklet *Enrolment Procedures 1979*.

Building students who elect to take their industrial semester in Session 1 in any year are required to enrol at the beginning of that year.

Enrolment for Session 2 subjects is a preliminary enrolment and accepted subject to the student having obtained the appropriate prerequisites before commencement of that session.
Rules for Progression

Progression in courses offered in the Faculty of Architecture is generally dependent on the successful completion of prerequisites and/or co-requisites for subjects as listed in the schedules of subjects for each course.

In addition, in the School of Town Planning and School of Landscape Architecture, where the academic record of students is not of satisfactory standard, the Head of School may recommend a restricted program.

Library Facilities

Although any of the university libraries may meet specific needs, the staff and students of the Faculty of Architecture are served mainly by the Physical Sciences Library and the Studio Collection housed in the Faculty of Architecture. There is also some material still contained in the Undergraduate Library.

The Physical Sciences Library

This library serves the information needs of the undergraduate students, graduate students and members of the academic staff. It contains books, a large collection of journals and guides to the use of the literature in the forms of abstracting and indexing journals in the subject areas of pure science, technology and architecture. The library also houses a growing map collection and some microfilm material. All material in the library bears the prefix 'P' and is indexed in the library’s catalogue on Level 2. There is also a catalogue in the Physical Sciences Library. Seating is for approximately 300 people. A number of room carrels and seminar rooms are available for use. Photocopying facilities are provided but journals may not be borrowed from the collection. Library staff on Level 7 are happy to assist readers with enquiries. Further details are contained in the Physical Sciences Library guide.

The Studio Collection contains a small amount of material which duplicates that contained in the Physical Sciences Library. The Studio Collection is open 9.30 am to 4.30 pm Monday to Friday, and material cannot be borrowed from the library.

Students will also wish to use the Undergraduate Library for associated reading.

Physical Sciences Librarian  Marian Bate
Undergraduate Librarian  Pat Howard

Facility Laboratories

Research Laboratories

The Faculty controls Research Laboratories situated on campus at Kensington and at the University of New South Wales Research Station, King Street, Randwick. The laboratories have sections equipped for work on Environment and Climate, Materials, Model Testing, Services, Lighting and Acoustics. Extensive testing and research equipment and workshop facilities are available, including a wind-rain machine, a weatherometer, an artificial sky and sun, a structural modelling facility, a structural testing bay and a controlled atmosphere chamber. The equipment and facilities of the Laboratory are continually being expanded. Research work and testing programs carried out in the Laboratories include:

- Efficiency of tiled roofs of various pitch, under extreme weather conditions.
- Study of the performance of bricks and brickwork.
- Condensation behaviour of double-glazed windows.
- Abrasion properties of floor materials.
- Transfer of heat and moisture through wall elements.
- Vibration characteristics of large prestressed concrete structure.
- Applications of motor-mesh (ferro-cemento) structures in building.
- Penetration of moisture into and through concrete.
- Development of methods of extending the use of solar energy and prefabrication techniques in domestic architecture.
- Development of form-finding techniques and fabrication methods for folded-surface structures.
- Development of techniques for earth-wall construction. Study of noise transmission in buildings.
- Investigation of traffic noise measurement, analysis and prediction.
- The effectiveness of artificial luminous environments.

Computing Facilities Laboratory

The Faculty has established a laboratory for research and teaching of computing methods, with particular emphasis on the use of computer graphics. The laboratory, situated in the Architecture Building, has the following major equipment: PDP 11/40 computer with maximum configuration in memory and disk; Tektronix storage tube graphics terminals with hard copy and digitizing capability; a refresh screen computer-based graphics terminal with light pen; card reader, printer plotter, and several interactive terminals.

The above equipment is optionally connected by data link to the University's central computing system, a major Cyber
Architecture

72/171 multiprocessor configuration. Active research is underway in the following areas:

The use of computing techniques and graphics in architectural design.

Rational computer-based documentation methods in building.

The development of management information systems for building organizations.

Analysis and development of rational approaches to landscape design and planning.

Various projects in the general areas of environmental and building science.

Student Clubs and Societies

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions either to the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

Industrial Arts Society

The Industrial Arts Society aims at providing opportunities for students to meet staff and fellow students through both social functions and educational activities such as films, lectures, seminars and visits to promote awareness of the opportunities available in the field of Industrial Arts.

Membership is open to all students of the Department of Industrial Arts including graduate students. The Annual General Meeting is held in March. Further details regarding membership and activities may be obtained by contacting the Secretary of the Society, C/- Department of Industrial Arts, Western Grounds Area.
Undergraduate Study

The Faculty of Architecture consists of the School of Architecture, the School of Building, the Department of Industrial Arts, the School of Landscape Architecture, the School of Town Planning and the Graduate School of the Built Environment. These Schools and Department conduct undergraduate courses in the fields of architecture, building, town planning, landscape architecture and industrial arts. The courses provide education and training in the arts and sciences involved in the design and construction of buildings, in the development of cities, in landscape and in industrial arts. In addition to professional and vocational training the courses include general studies subjects to provide graduates with a broad understanding of the humanities and the social sciences.

School of Architecture

Head of School
Professor G. E. Roberts

Administrative Officer
Mr R. Watkins

Architecture is concerned with the design and construction of buildings. Today the process of design and construction reflects the increasingly technological age in which we live, and contemporary architects require a wide range of knowledge and skills if they are to fulfil their important role in society. Foremost amongst the architect’s skills is the ability to design, for it is as designers that architects make their greatest contribution to society. But the practice of architecture involves knowledge in such diverse fields as structures, economics, law, and an understanding of broad environmental factors. Architecture is a synthesis of art and science, and, while it is essential for the courses offered by the School to reflect the advances in science and technology on the one hand, and the changing needs of society on the other, it is also important that they encourage students to develop their own interests and creative abilities within the framework of the undergraduate courses offered by the School.

The courses in Architecture currently offered are the:

**Bachelor of Architecture Course (3270/3280)**
and the

**Bachelor of Science (Architecture) Course (3270/3290)**

These courses replace the previously offered Bachelor of Science (Architecture) course (3370) and Bachelor of Architecture course (3300).

Courses 3270, 3280 and 3290 were offered to students who commenced their studies in 1978; in 1979 they are offered to all students in the School except those who are enrolling in Year 3 of Course 3300.

Section A

For students entering or transferring to the revised Architecture Courses in 1978 or subsequent years.

Revised Bachelor of Science (Architecture) and Bachelor of Architecture Degree Courses

The revised undergraduate courses lead to the award of the BSc(Arch) pass degree, the BSc(Arch) degree with honours, and the BArch degree for which honours may be awarded based on performance throughout the course.

The subjects in these courses are offered on a semester-unit credit-point basis. Credit points generally correspond to class hours per week per semester, and it is expected that students
take a program of 26 credit points per semester. The minimum time, and the credit points required to complete the revised degree courses offered by the School are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum time (semesters)</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSc(Arch) pass degree</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc(Arch) degree with Honours</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BArch degree</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc(Arch) and BArch degrees</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students commencing their studies in architecture enrol in the BSc(Arch)/BArch program (Course 3270) and undertake a mandatory program of study in the first two semesters. Thereafter students may, with the approval of the Head of School, take subjects in the order best suited to their individual preferences, subject to prerequisite requirements and provided the subjects are being offered in the appropriate semester. On acquiring 130 credit points, and after the completion of at least five semesters of study, students proceeding to the award of the BArch degree transfer into the BArch program (Course 3280) and students proceeding to the award of the BSc(Arch) degree or the BSc(Arch) degree with Honours transfer into the BSc(Arch) program (Course 3290).

Students may, with the approval of the Head of School, transfer from the BArch program to the BSc(Arch) program or from the BSc(Arch) to the BArch program. It should be noted that credit points gained in the BSc(Arch) program (Course 3290) cannot be credited towards the award of the BArch degree, and that credit points gained in the BArch program (Course 3280) cannot be credited towards the award of the BSc(Arch) degree.

Subjects are offered in accordance with a program to be approved annually. The program of study for students in the BSc(Arch) degree course, either the pass degree course or the honours degree course, requires that not less than 70 per cent of the subjects taken be offered by the Faculty of Architecture, and not more than 30 per cent of the subjects taken be offered by other Schools, Boards of Studies or Faculties of the University. The program of study for students in the BArch degree course and seeking professional qualification provides for 60 per cent of study time being devoted to mandatory core subjects and 40 per cent to elective subjects. Normally core subjects are offered in alternate semesters and elective subjects according to demand and the availability of staff and resources.

3270/3290
Bachelor of Science (Architecture) Degree — Pass Course
Bachelor of Science (Architecture) BSc(Arch)

Enrolment in this course is based upon performance in the BSc(Arch) pass degree and on the standard achieved in the Graduation Project. It involves a minimum of two semesters of full-time study of an approved program. To qualify for this degree the program of study is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSc(Arch) Pass Degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours Semester I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours Semester II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The 52 credit points gained in the Honours Semester may only be credited to the BSc(Arch) degree with Honours.
Bachelor of Architecture Degree Course
BArch

This course provides the academic education and training necessary to obtain professional qualifications in architecture. It aims to provide students with both practical and theoretical training, and to develop the skills and techniques involved in the design and construction of buildings and also contains a balance of building technology, science, history, practice, management and architectural design. The following program of study offers a range of elective subjects which enables students to major in areas of study of their choice:

Mandatory Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>First semester</th>
<th>Second semester</th>
<th>The core subjects listed in the schedule of subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Subjects

Minimum of credit points which may be taken from subjects offered by the Department of General Studies: 12
Minimum of credit points which may be taken from subjects offered by the Faculty of Architecture: 48
Maximum of credit points which may be taken from subjects offered by other Schools, Boards of Studies and Faculties of the University: 21

Thesis

12

Practical Experience

Approved practical experience: 6

Students are required to obtain six months’ practical experience in an architect’s office. The arrangements for this experience are to be approved by the School, and students are required to provide evidence of the scope and nature of the practical experience obtained. Students may not normally enrol in other subjects while obtaining approved practical experience.

Honours for this degree may be awarded based on performance throughout the course.

The course has been arranged in the following five subject areas:

1. Architectural Design
   General: 14
   Specific: 36

2. Architectural Environment: 29

3. Technology: 34

4. Practice: 11

5. Communication: 17

The arrangement of the course in five subject areas identifies the main fields of study. The study of architecture involves the synthesis of these areas of study and, in the program leading to the award of the BArch degree, the synthesis is achieved in the studio through the design projects included in the syllabus for Architectural Design—Specific, as set out in the schedule of subjects (see following pages).

Subjects of the First Two Semesters

The mandatory subjects of the first two semesters of all undergraduate courses in architecture are as follows:

First Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>11.4101 Principles of Design</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.4301 Context of Architecture</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.4401 Principles of Construction</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.4402 Structures and Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.4601 Introduction to Communication</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>11.4201 Living Unit</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.4303 Introduction to Architectural Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.4307 World Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.4403 Principles of Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.4501 Practice and Management I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.4602 Introduction to Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.4603 Graphic Communication</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition students may, in the Second Semester, take elective subjects up to the value of 3 credit points.

Progression and Re-Enrolment

Re-enrolment is subject to normal University regulations which are set out in the Calendar. Subjects which have prerequisites may not be attempted until the appropriate prerequisite has been passed. In particular circumstances prerequisite requirements may be waived by the Head of School.
Honours

The Bachelor of Science (Architecture) degree may be conferred with Honours after completion of the BSc(Arch) Honours program, in accordance with current Faculty regulations. Honours are Class I or Class II Division I or Class II Division II.

The Bachelor of Architecture degree may be conferred with Honours based upon the quality of performance in the course and in accordance with current Faculty regulations. Honours are Class I or Class II Division I or Class II Division II.

Registration and Professional Recognition

In accordance with normal practice when courses are revised, the School of Architecture will follow the procedures necessary to ensure that the revised Bachelor of Architecture degree is recognized by the Board of Architects of New South Wales for the purpose of legal registration.

It is anticipated that the introduction of the revised BSc(Arch) and BArch courses will not lead to any change to the conditions for 'Registration and Professional Recognition' as set out on page 32 of this Handbook.

Schedule of Subjects Offered by the School of Architecture in Courses 3270, 3280 and 3290

No. Subject Name Credit Points Prerequisites

Architectural Design — General

Core Subjects

11.4101 Principles of Design 4 nil
11.4102 Design Theory I 5 11.4101
11.4103 Design Theory II 5 11.4102, 11.4201

Elective Subjects

11.4120 Design Theory III 4 11.4103
11.4121 Theory of Form 4 11.4103
11.4122 Theory of Architecture I 4 11.4120
11.4123 Theory of Architecture II 4 11.4122
11.4124 Geometry & Design 4 11.4103
11.4125 Interior Design I 4 nil
11.4126 Interior Design II 4 11.4125
11.4127 Design for Conservation 4 11.4328
11.4128 Computed Design Projects 6 11.4602, 11.4103
11.4129 Research & Survey Methods 4 11.4103
11.4130 Criticism & Evaluation 4 11.4103
11.4131 Principles of Dwellings 3 11.4102, 11.4201

Architectural Design — Specific

Core Subject

11.4201 Living Unit 4 nil

Core and Elective Subjects

Community Facilities I

(one subject compulsory, the others may be taken as electives)

11.4211 Cultural Facilities I
11.4212 Commercial Facilities I
11.4213 Health & Welfare Facilities I
11.4214 Educational Facilities I

6 11.4303, 11.4401
### Schedule of Subjects (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Residential Facilities I</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>(one subject compulsory, the others may be taken as electives)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4221</td>
<td>Detached Houses</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11.4102, 11.4404, 11.4201 and one from 11.4211 to 11.4214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4222</td>
<td>Group Dwellings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4223</td>
<td>Housing in Tropical, Sub-tropical and Arid Zones</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Community Facilities II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>(one subject compulsory, the others may be taken as electives)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4231</td>
<td>Commercial Facilities II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11.4102, 11.4405, 11.4201 and one from 11.4211 to 11.4214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4232</td>
<td>Industrial Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4233</td>
<td>Health &amp; Welfare Facilities II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4234</td>
<td>Government Facilities I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Residential Facilities II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>(one subject compulsory, the others may be taken as electives)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4241</td>
<td>Urban Housing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11.4103, 11.4407, one from 11.4221 to 11.4223 and one from 11.4231 to 11.4234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4242</td>
<td>Low-Cost Housing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4243</td>
<td>Tourist Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Community Facilities III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>(one subject compulsory, the others may be taken as electives)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4251</td>
<td>Educational Facilities II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11.4407, 11.4408, 11.4103, one from 11.4221 to 11.4223 and one from 11.4231 to 11.4234; plus 11.4345 for 11.4245 and 11.4256, and 11.4123 for 11.4257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4252</td>
<td>Government Facilities II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4253</td>
<td>Cultural Facilities II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4254</td>
<td>Urban Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4255</td>
<td>Recreational Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4256</td>
<td>Transport Buildings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4257</td>
<td>Ecclesiastical Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Architectural Environment

#### Core Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4301</td>
<td>Context of Architecture</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4303</td>
<td>Introduction to Architectural Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4304</td>
<td>Thermal Design of Buildings</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4305</td>
<td>Lighting of Buildings</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4306</td>
<td>Acoustics of Buildings</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4307</td>
<td>World Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4308</td>
<td>Western Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4309</td>
<td>Australian Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.411</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4320</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4321</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4322</td>
<td>Solar Energy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4304, 11.4407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4323</td>
<td>Room Acoustics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4324</td>
<td>Lighting Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Architecture

Schedule of Subjects (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4325</td>
<td>Tropical Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4326</td>
<td>Acoustics Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4327</td>
<td>Lighting Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4328</td>
<td>Appropriate Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4301, 11.4303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4330</td>
<td>Modern Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4331</td>
<td>The Australian House since 1900</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4332</td>
<td>Historical Research A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4309, 145 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4333</td>
<td>Historical Research B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4309, 145 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4334</td>
<td>Historical Research C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4309, 145 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4335</td>
<td>Eastern Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4336</td>
<td>Measured Studies of Historic Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4308, 11.4603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4340</td>
<td>Cognition &amp; Behaviour A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4341</td>
<td>Cognition &amp; Behaviour B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4342</td>
<td>Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>36.411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4343</td>
<td>Urban Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>36.411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4344</td>
<td>Landscape Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4345</td>
<td>Urbanism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Technology

Core Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4401</td>
<td>Principles of Construction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4402</td>
<td>Structures &amp; Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4403</td>
<td>Principles of Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4404</td>
<td>Structures &amp; Construction A</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.4401, 11.4402, 11.4403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4405</td>
<td>Structures &amp; Construction B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.4401, 11.4402, 11.4403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4406</td>
<td>Systems in Building</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4407, 11.4408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4407</td>
<td>Services A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4303, 11.4404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4408</td>
<td>Services B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4304, 11.4404, 11.4405</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4420</td>
<td>Technology for Low-rise Buildings</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.4404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4421</td>
<td>Technology for High-rise Buildings</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.4406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4422</td>
<td>Technology for Low-cost Housing</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.4406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4423</td>
<td>Rationalized Building Systems</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.4406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4424</td>
<td>Const. Planning &amp; Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4405, 11.4407, 11.4408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4425</td>
<td>Earth Construction A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4402, 11.4303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4426</td>
<td>Earth Construction B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4430</td>
<td>Integration of Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4407, 11.4408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4440</td>
<td>Building Materials A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4441</td>
<td>Building Materials B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.4402, 11.4405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4450</td>
<td>Advanced Structural Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4404, 11.4405, 11.4602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4451</td>
<td>Advanced Structural Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4404, 11.4405, 11.4602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4452</td>
<td>Models Analysis &amp; Form-finding</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4453</td>
<td>Surface &amp; Spatial Structures A</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.4320, 11.4404, 11.4405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4454</td>
<td>Surface &amp; Spatial Structures B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.4453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4455</td>
<td>Technology Research A</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>156 credit points and 11.4405 or 11.4406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4456</td>
<td>Technology Research B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.4455</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practice

Core Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4501</td>
<td>Practice &amp; Management I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4502</td>
<td>Practice &amp; Management II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4501</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Schedule of Subjects (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4503</td>
<td>Specifications &amp; Building Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4504</td>
<td>Building Contracts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4505</td>
<td>Contract Administration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4504</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4520</td>
<td>Management Systems &amp; Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4521</td>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4522</td>
<td>Building Economics &amp; Development</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4523</td>
<td>Management for Architects</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4524</td>
<td>The Architect and the Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4525</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4526</td>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4522</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Communication

Core Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4601</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4602</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4603</td>
<td>Graphic Communication</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4604</td>
<td>Graphic Communication Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4601</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4620</td>
<td>Presentation Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4603, 11.4604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4621</td>
<td>Oral &amp; Written Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.4601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4622</td>
<td>Spatial Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4623</td>
<td>Models &amp; Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4624</td>
<td>Architectural Photography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4625</td>
<td>Constructional Geometry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4626</td>
<td>Architectural Ceramics &amp; Sculpt.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4627</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4602 and 130 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4628</td>
<td>Aspects of Style in Art</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4629</td>
<td>Graphic Art</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4630</td>
<td>Drawing &amp; Painting</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4631</td>
<td>Advanced Graphic Concepts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.4629</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Required Studies

BSc(Arch) degree course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4701</td>
<td>Graduation Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>130 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Subjects</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BArch degree course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4702</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>156 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4703</td>
<td>Practical Experience</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>130 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Subjects</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other Elective Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.4704</td>
<td>Architectural Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>156 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section B

For Students who Commenced their Architectural Studies before 1978

Bachelor of Science (Architecture) Course

The course leading to the award of the Bachelor of Science (Architecture) degree normally requires three years’ full-time attendance at the University. The course may be taken by part-time study; each full-time year is equivalent to two part-time stages. Students may transfer to full-time study from the second part-time year (1B) or the fourth part-time year (2B) at their successful completion of Stages 1B or 2B.

Students must apply to the Registrar to transfer from the part-time to full-time courses, or vice versa.

Students in the part-time course must be concurrently engaged in approved practical experience (see ‘Practical Experience’ below) for the whole of their part-time attendance.

On satisfactory completion of the course, a student is awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (Architecture).

The Bachelor of Science (Architecture) degree makes a student eligible to apply for entry to a number of other graduate courses offered by the University. (For summary see the Calendar, and for details see the appropriate Faculty Handbook.)

Bachelor of Architecture Course

While the first year of the course requires no formal attendance at the University, students are required to enrol in the normal manner. In this period the student is required to obtain practical experience (see ‘Practical Experience’ below). Students who whilst in the Bachelor of Science (Architecture) course have satisfactorily completed three years of part-time study and have obtained approved practical experience during the whole of the period of part-time attendance shall not be required to complete the first year of the Bachelor of Architecture degree course. On satisfactory completion of the course the student is awarded the degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

The second and third years of the course are available by full-time attendance only.

Practical Experience

Students who have obtained approved practical experience for the full duration of at least three years of part-time study may, subject to the approval of the Bachelor of Architecture Admissions Committee, be exempted from the first year of the Bachelor of Architecture degree course.

Honours

The Bachelor of Architecture degree may be conferred with Honours based upon the quality of performance and in accordance with the current Faculty regulations. Honours will be Class I or Class II Division I or Class II Division 2.

Registration and Professional Recognition

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science (Architecture) and Bachelor of Architecture degree courses are eligible to become Student Members of the Royal Australian Institute of Architects.

The degree of Bachelor of Science (Architecture) is not recognized by the Board of Architects of NSW for registration for practice as an architect but is recognized by the Royal Australian Institute of Architects as an eligible qualification for an Affiliate membership provided the candidate produces evidence of two years’ approved practical experience, at least one of which has been subsequent to successful completion of the course.

The degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of New South Wales is recognized by the Board of Architects of New South Wales for the purposes of legal registration provided the candidate can satisfy the following requirements:

1. produce evidence of two years’ approved practical experience, at least one of which has been subsequent to successful completion of the course; and

2. pass a special examination in Architectural Practice.

Graduates with two years’ approved practical experience, at least one of which is subsequent to completion of the course, are eligible for Associate Membership of the Royal Australian Institute of Architects.

The foregoing is a general statement, and students are strongly advised to obtain further particulars from the Institutes and the Board of Architects of New South Wales.
Schedule of Subjects offered by the School of Architecture in Courses 3370 and 3330

Department of Undergraduate Studies

3370
Bachelor of Science (Architecture) Course
Bachelor of Science (Architecture)
BSc(Arch)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Stage 1A</th>
<th>Stage 1B</th>
<th>Stage 2A</th>
<th>Stage 2B</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.111</td>
<td>Design I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.121</td>
<td>History of Architecture I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.131</td>
<td>Graphic Communication I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1311</td>
<td>Graphic Communication 1A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1312</td>
<td>Graphic Communication 1B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.211</td>
<td>Construction I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.221</td>
<td>Structures I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.271</td>
<td>Architectural Science I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2711</td>
<td>Architectural Science 1A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2712</td>
<td>Architectural Science 1B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First year students may be required to participate in a practical construction program outside the metropolitan area, involving a field exercise of approximately two weeks' duration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Stage 2A</th>
<th>Stage 2B</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.112</td>
<td>Design II</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.122</td>
<td>History of Architecture II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.132</td>
<td>Graphic Communication II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.212</td>
<td>Construction II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.222</td>
<td>Structures II</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.272</td>
<td>Architectural Science II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Session 2 the subject Construction II includes 29.411, Surveying for Architects and Builders consisting of a weekly lecture of one hour and seven practical lessons of three hours.
### Schedule of Subjects (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Full-Time Program</th>
<th>Hpw</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stage 3A</td>
<td>Stage 3B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.113</td>
<td>Design III</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.123</td>
<td>History of Architecture III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.133</td>
<td>Graphic Communication III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.213</td>
<td>Construction III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2131</td>
<td>Construction IIIA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2132</td>
<td>Construction IIIB</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.223</td>
<td>Structures III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.273</td>
<td>Architectural Science III</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.331</td>
<td>Estimating and Specifications</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>13½</td>
<td>13½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Department of Graduate Studies

**3300**

**Bachelor of Architecture Course**

**Bachelor of Architecture (BArch)**

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hpw</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.500 Practical Experience*</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students who have obtained approved practical experience for the full duration of at least three years of part-time study shall not be required to complete the first year of the Bachelor of Architecture course.

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hpw</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.151 Architecture A</td>
<td>15 15 11.500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives†</td>
<td>5½ 5½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.171A Thesis‡</td>
<td>1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.411 Town Planning</td>
<td>2 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23½ 21½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†Second year electives to a total minimum weekly time of five and a half hours to be freely selected from the following, at least one hour being taken from either sub-section B or C.

A Any elective subject in Courses 3270, 3280 and 3290 (see Undergraduate Study — Section A) with the approval of the Head of the School of Architecture.

### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hpw</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.152 Architecture B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.321 Professional Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives§</td>
<td>5½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.171B Thesis‡</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§Third year electives to a total minimum weekly time of five and a half hours to be freely selected from sub-sections A, B and C (see † in Year 2) and from sub-section D below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hpw</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.8521 Hist. Research B1</td>
<td>Both must</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.8522 Hist. Research B2</td>
<td>be taken</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

‡ The subject of the thesis will be submitted by the student for the approval of the Head of the School at the beginning of second year and submitted for examination towards the end of the third year. Staff supervision will be available for one hour per week.
School of Building

Head of School
Professor A. R. Toakley

Degree Course in Building
BBuild

General Description of the Course
The course is offered on a semester basis. Students are required to complete a minimum of eight semesters (sessions) including one semester of appropriate industry experience. The course leads to the degree of Bachelor of Building (BBuild).

Practical Experience
Students are required to be in employment related to their course during at least six months of their program. The proposal for employment must be submitted to the Professor of Building for approval. See Subject Description for details.

Award of Honours
Honours are awarded on the basis of the quality of student performance in accordance with current Faculty regulations.

Professional Recognition
The award of the degree, Bachelor of Building, is recognized for admission to membership by the Australian Institute of Building and the Australian Institute of Quantity Surveyors.

Credit Points
To qualify for a Bachelor of Building Degree a student must have obtained a minimum of 192 credit points (including 131 credit points from compulsory subjects and 9 credit points of General Studies subjects). Credit points are allocated to all compulsory and elective subjects.

Students, provided that they can satisfy the prerequisite requirements for subjects to be attempted, may choose that pattern and order of subjects which best suits individual requirements. Credit points generally correspond to work load in subjects.

3330 Bachelor of Building Degree Course

NOTE: The timetabling of subjects depends on the number of enrolments and on the number of students wishing to specialize in particular areas. While the intention is to offer each subject in every alternate semester, students should realize that the full range may not be offered in any one year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.500</td>
<td>Building Graphics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.501</td>
<td>Construction I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.502</td>
<td>Construction II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.503</td>
<td>Construction III</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35.501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.504</td>
<td>Construction IV</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35.503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.505</td>
<td>Construction V</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35.504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.411</td>
<td>Surveying for Architects and Builders</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.551</td>
<td>Structures 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.552</td>
<td>Structures II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35.551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.553</td>
<td>Structures III</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35.552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.581</td>
<td>Hist. Devel. of Building</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.202</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics for Building</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.506</td>
<td>Construction VI</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.505, 35.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.507</td>
<td>Construction VII</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.505, 35.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.508</td>
<td>Construction VIII</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.505, 35.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.554</td>
<td>Structures IV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.570</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.580</td>
<td>Building Design Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>35.505, 35.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.411</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>35.503</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Building Science Stream

## Compulsory Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.931</td>
<td>Physics I (Building)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.670</td>
<td>Mathematics for Builders</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.601</td>
<td>Building Science I (Materials)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.602</td>
<td>Building Science II (Energy)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.603</td>
<td>Building Science III (Computing)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35.670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.651</td>
<td>Services I (Hydraulics)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.652</td>
<td>Services II (Environmental)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>35.602</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Elective Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.604</td>
<td>Building Services IV (Plastics)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>35.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.605</td>
<td>Building Science V (Concrete)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>35.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.606</td>
<td>Building Science VI (Metals)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>35.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.607</td>
<td>Building Science VII (Thermal)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>35.602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.608</td>
<td>Building Science VIII (Systems)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.609</td>
<td>Building Science IX (Timber)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>35.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.653</td>
<td>Services III (High Rise)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.651, 35.652</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Management Studies Stream

## Compulsory Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.701</td>
<td>Management I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.702</td>
<td>Management II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.703</td>
<td>Management III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.503, 35.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.704</td>
<td>Management IV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.703, 14.051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.051</td>
<td>Law for Builders I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.052</td>
<td>Law for Builders II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>14.051</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Elective Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.705</td>
<td>Management V</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.706</td>
<td>Management VI</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.707</td>
<td>Management VII</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.708</td>
<td>Management VIII</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.720</td>
<td>Commercial Arbitration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.053</td>
<td>Law for Builders III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14.052</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Building Economics Stream

## Compulsory Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.801</td>
<td>Quantity Surveying I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.851</td>
<td>Building Economics I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.001</td>
<td>Intro. to Accounting A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.002</td>
<td>Intro. to Accounting B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>14.001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Undergraduate Study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.802</td>
<td>Quantity Surveying II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.504, 35.870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.803</td>
<td>Quantity Surveying III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>35.802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.862</td>
<td>Building Economics II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35.851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.853</td>
<td>Building Economics III</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35.862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.870</td>
<td>Building Specifications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>35.503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.880</td>
<td>Development Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35.504, 35.890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.890</td>
<td>Property Valuation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>35.503</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Others

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry Semester*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>35.503, 35.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies</td>
<td>3 each</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This subject should not be taken in final semester.

Three General Studies subjects are compulsory and are to be selected from the list of General Studies Electives available in the General Studies Handbook.

Department of Industrial Arts

Acting Head of Department
Dr W. R. Lawson

The Department of Industrial Arts offers a BSc(IndArts) DipEd course (3320) available through full-time study in the general field of Industrial Arts. The BSc degree course (3310) is being phased out and is not available to newly enrolling students. The subjects required to qualify for the degree are set out below. At the graduate level, the Department offers Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees by research as well as a course in Industrial Design leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma.

The Subject Matter of Industrial Arts

Through the ages, man has used his intellect, imagination and skill to create useful things. The term 'industrial arts' has come to be used to describe these activities.

Man-made objects form a large part of the human environment: shelter, furniture, fabrics, vessels, tools, machines, vehicles and labour-saving devices of many kinds. Although these objects are designed and made primarily for some practical purpose, each individually makes some contribution to the total quality of the environment. Well-designed, well-made things of the practical kind may be considered 'works of art', thus the best products, whether handmade or factory-produced are evidence of the industrial arts.

Before the growth of modern industrial society, it was possible to identify the industrial arts with certain skilled occupations, for example, gold and silversmithing, weaving, metalworking, woodworking and pottery. Industrial methods and mass production have changed the forms of intellect, imagination and skill required for the creation of useful objects. Products are now seldom the result of the activity of single individuals, rather they reflect the skills of many people applied through an industrial organization. The study basic to Industrial Arts is the relationship between man and his material environment. The important elements in this study are man himself, the materials of his environment, the objects he produces and the processes he uses for production.

Such studies can be concerned as much with the useful objects of antiquity as with those of contemporary industrial civilization. Thus the research activities of the Department of Industrial Arts range from investigations into the traditional technologies of ancient cultures to an analysis of the problems of industrial design in contemporary technological society.
The Industrial Arts Course

The course offered by the Department of Industrial Arts is intended to provide a broad understanding of the man-product relationship with studies in depth of the most relevant areas of knowledge drawn from natural science, technology, social science and other fields. Of central importance is the subject Industrial Arts. The core study in this subject is Design. Design is the process whereby materials, functional requirements, appearance, mechanical factors, cost etc are related and integrated into products which satisfy human needs. The design strand is supported by parallel studies in graphics, materials, education. Graphics—the ‘visual language' of design—including a variety of methods of drawing as well as other methods of visual representation, communication and analysis. The other subjects provide specialisation in which is needed for the study and teaching of design, in particular, and of industrial arts generally.

Also included are First Year Engineering Units and elective studies in the sciences and general studies.

The Industrial Arts course covers the major subject areas included in both the secondary and senior secondary school curricula. After completion of the degree, graduates will be eligible to become certified by the Department of Education as four-year trained teachers.

The undergraduate degree also provides a sound basic education for people intending to seek employment in the design field. A Graduate Diploma course in Industrial Design is available for those wishing to become professional Industrial Designers in the product design field.

In general, the Industrial Arts course provides a broad education which embraces the sciences, technological studies, the humanities, social sciences, and the arts. Education of this type is becoming increasingly important for employment in semi-technical fields such as technical sales, engineering administration, work study, technical writing and information services.

3310 Industrial Arts—Full-time Course

Bachelor of Science
BSc

This course is being discontinued from 1977 and no new students may be enrolled. Students already enrolled in the course may continue with their studies until completion of the degree.

Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21.013 Industrial Arts III</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.903 Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.072 Methods of Teaching IIA</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.514 Education IIA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An elected science subject

10.111C Pure Mathematics II—Abstract Algebra‡
10.112D Pure Mathematics III—Set Theory‡

10.212A Applied Mathematics III—Numerical Analysis plus one of 10.112C, 10.112E‡ or 10.212D‡ or Geography† or Psychology II* 8

* Psychology III comprises four units selected in consultation with the School of Psychology.
† Two upper level units selected in consultation with the School of Geography.

3320 Industrial Arts—Full-time Course

Bachelor of Science (Industrial Arts)/ Diploma in Education
BSc(IndArts) DipEd

Students commencing studies in 1979 enrol in the first year of this revised degree course. This course is of four years' duration.

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.001 Physics I or Higher Physics I or 1.021 Introductory Physics 2.001 Chemistry I* 5.010 Engineering A 5.030 Engineering C 21.311 Industrial Arts I</td>
<td>6 6 6 6 5 23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 2.001 Chemistry I is equivalent to 2.121 Chemistry IA and 2.131 Chemistry IB

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.911 Materials Science 12.001 Psychology I 21.312 Industrial Arts II 58.512 Introduction to Education 58.542 Education ID 58.593 School Experience I 58.542 Education ID 58.512 Introduction to Education 58.543 Education II*</td>
<td>1½ 5 12 2½ 3 2 28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Psychology II comprises three units, 12.052 Basic Psychological Processes, 12.062 Complex Psychological Processes and 12.152 Research Methods.

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.951 Materials Technology 21.313 Industrial Arts III 58.513 Education IA 58.543 Education II* 58.593 School Experience I 58.593 School Experience I 58.593 School Experience I</td>
<td>4 8 4 3 2 7 28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Psychology II comprises three units, 12.052 Basic Psychological Processes, 12.062 Complex Psychological Processes and 12.152 Research Methods.
Subject Units in Industrial Arts

21.311 Industrial Arts I
All units are compulsory
21.3111 Workshop Practice
21.3112 Introduction to design methods
21.3113 Basic design
21.3114 Introduction to Graphics
21.3115 History of Industrial Arts
21.3116 Research Methods

Session hours*
2½ 1 2 2½ 1 1

21.312 Industrial Arts II
All units are compulsory
21.3121 Ethnotechnology I
21.3122 Craft IA
21.3123 Industrial Design I
21.3124 Graphics I
21.3125 Industrial and Social Organization I
21.3127 History of Art and Design
21.3126 Project

2 4 4 4 2 2 4

21.313 Industrial Arts III
Two units to be chosen from 21.3131, 21.3132, 21.3133, 21.3134, while 21.3135 is compulsory.
21.3131 Ethnotechnology II
21.3132 Craft IA
21.3133 Industrial design II
21.3134 Graphics II
21.3135 Industrial and Social Organization II

7 7 7 7 2

21.314 Industrial Arts IV
One unit only to be chosen from 21.3141, 21.3142, 21.3143 and 21.3144.
Units 21.3145, 21.3146 and 21.3147 are compulsory.
21.3141 Ethnotechnology III
21.3142 Craft IIIA
21.3143 Industrial III
21.3144 Graphics III
21.3145 Industrial and Social Organization III
21.3146 Advanced Project
21.3147 Appropriate Technology

10 10 10 10 2 6 2

Industrial Arts—Part-time Course
Bachelor of Science (Technology) BSc

This course is being progressively discontinued. Students should consult pages B319-B320 in the 1972 Calendar for the course outline.

* One session hour consists of 1 hour per week for one session.

School of Landscape Architecture

Head of School
Professor P. Spooner

Degree Course in Landscape Architecture
BLArch

Landscape Architecture is a professional discipline which is based on an understanding of the natural sciences. Graduates will be able to share in mankind’s responsibility towards the environment.

Landscape in its broadest sense encompasses all external spaces comprising natural topography and vegetation as well as modified environments constructed for man’s enjoyment or comfort. Opportunities for graduates to contribute professional advice vary in scale through the design of domestic gardens, urban plazas and thoroughfares, regional parks, new cities to national considerations of land use and environmental policies. Creative design ability, based on an appreciation of natural systems and man’s requirements can bring about management plans for natural areas or the planned modification of areas to provide external spaces which are both practical and enjoyable.

The course is designed to introduce students to landscape architecture through an understanding of the components and processes at work in primitive environments, and of the philosophies and techniques which have been developed by man in his continuous efforts to improve this environment. In the later years of the course emphasis is given to creative design work of a kind appropriate to Australian conditions. Programs are related to the subject matter of concurrent lectures, and culminate in an examination of landscape problems of regional and national significance.
General Description of the Course

The course requires full-time attendances of approximately 25 hours per week over at least four years.

The majority of subjects are specific, however contact with the students of other Schools within the Faculty and of other Faculties within the University is assured by the inclusion of subjects from the Schools of Architecture, Botany, Geography and Town Planning, and the Department of General Studies.

Practical Experience

Students of the undergraduate course must obtain a total of six months' practical experience prior to graduation of which a minimum of two months must be in a design office and a minimum of two months must be in outdoor work. This normally takes the form of employment during long vacations under a landscape architect, landscape contractor or nurseryman. Each student entering upon practical experience must obtain prior approval of the Professor of Landscape Architecture, and must obtain from the employer a statement of experience gained.

Professional Recognition

The course is recognized by the Australian Institute of Landscape Architects and graduates holding the BLArch degree will qualify for corporate membership after a specified period of graduate experience and formal examination.

3380 Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Course

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture BLArch

The Course Structure shown below represents the normal pattern of progression which students entering course 3380 will be expected to follow. In exceptional circumstances the Head of School may allow variation of the normal pattern, and in such cases progression in individual subjects will be governed by the prerequisites as indicated.

A student may be enrolled concurrently in the subjects of only two consecutive years, but this will not apply to students entering with advanced standing in their first year of attendance or to modifications of the Course Structure which are initiated by the School.

Schedule of Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Hours Per Week</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4101</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.801</td>
<td>Introduction to Physical Geography</td>
<td>4²/₃</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.5731</td>
<td>Landscape Prehistory I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.6041</td>
<td>Landscape Graphics I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.6271</td>
<td>Fundamental Landscape Techniques</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7011</td>
<td>Landscape Graphics (Art) I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.202</td>
<td>Plant Structure &amp; Function*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27²/₃</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4307</td>
<td>World Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.5732</td>
<td>Landscape Prehistory II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>37.5731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.5802</td>
<td>Natural Communities*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>43.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.6042</td>
<td>Landscape Graphics II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>37.6041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.6352</td>
<td>Plants &amp; Planting Methods I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7012</td>
<td>Landscape Graphics (Art) II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37.7011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7042</td>
<td>Landscape Appreciation*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37.6271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may be required to participate in a practical construction program outside the metropolitan area, involving a field exercise of approximately two weeks’ duration.

* The courses in Plant Structure and Function, Natural Communities and Landscape Appreciation include a number of lectures and field trips for the purpose of practical observation. Field trips range from local trips within the metropolitan area to points as far afield as Moss Vale, Glenbrook and Gosford. The Faculty provides transport wherever possible, but in the majority of cases, students are expected to make their own transport arrangements for these trips.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Hours Per Week</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.3013</td>
<td>Man in His Environment I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37.5732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.6043</td>
<td>Landscape Graphics III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37.6042, 37.7012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.6353</td>
<td>Plants &amp; Planting Methods II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37.6352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7013</td>
<td>Landscape Graphics (Art) III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37.7012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7123</td>
<td>Landscape Design and Construction I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>37.5802, 37.6042, 37.7042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7213</td>
<td>Landscape Structures and Materials I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37.6271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.9003</td>
<td>History of Landscape Architecture I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>1½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.0014</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.3014</td>
<td>Man in His Environment II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37.3013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.6044</td>
<td>Landscape Graphics IV</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37.6043, 37.7013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7014</td>
<td>Landscape Graphics (Art) IV</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37.7013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7124</td>
<td>Landscape Design and Construction II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>37.7123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7214</td>
<td>Landscape Structures and Materials II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37.7213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.9004</td>
<td>History of Landscape Architecture II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>37.9003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>1½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Hours Per Week</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.411</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.3015</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Studies I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37.3014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.6245</td>
<td>Landscape Engineering I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37.801, 37.7214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.6585</td>
<td>Landscape Professional Practice I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37.7124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7125</td>
<td>Landscape Design and Construction III</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>37.6044, 37.7124, 37.7214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7965</td>
<td>Recreation Planning I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37.3014, 37.7124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.3016</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Studies II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37.3015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.5813</td>
<td>Plants &amp; Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.6246</td>
<td>Landscape Engineering II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37.6245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.6586</td>
<td>Landscape Professional Practice II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37.6585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7126</td>
<td>Landscape Design &amp; Construction IV</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>37.7125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7966</td>
<td>Recreation Planning II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37.7965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Hours Per Week</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.6587</td>
<td>Landscape Professional Practice III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37.6586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7117</td>
<td>Landscape Planning I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36.411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.7127</td>
<td>Landscape Design &amp; Construction V</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>37.7126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.8087</td>
<td>Landscape Thesis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>37.7126, three General studies electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>1½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
School of Town Planning

Acting Head of School
Associate Professor E. D. Duek-Cohen

Degree Course in Town Planning
BTP

The basic objective of the course is to train the ‘general practitioner’ in town planning, that is, a graduate who is well equipped to play a significant role in the work of government and local government planning agencies.

The course places emphasis on the several steps in the planning process, from decision making through civic survey, plan preparation, plan approval, to plan implementation and review. As planning is concerned with the creation of a better urban environment, as well as with policies for determining the best use of land at national, regional and local levels, students are also trained in aesthetic and civic design principles. Further attention is given to planning methodology and urban research techniques.

General Description of the Course

The course is of five years’ duration and requires full-time attendance throughout First, Second and Fifth Years. Students are required to attend the University on a full-time basis for the first session of Third Year and for the second session of Fourth Year, the intervening period being devoted to practical experience as approved by the Head of the School.

The course leads to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Town Planning (BTP).

Practical Experience

For the period covered by Session 2 of Year 3 and Session 1 of Year 4 the students must be engaged in approved employment related to the course: for example, in government planning and housing authorities, in municipal and shire councils preparing or implementing town and country planning schemes, in private development companies or with planning consultants. The type of employment proposed must be submitted to the Professor of Town Planning for approval.

Honours

Honours are awarded in the Bachelor of Town Planning degree, on the basis of quality of performance throughout the whole course and in accordance with current Faculty regulations.

Professional Recognition

The course is recognized by the Royal Australian Planning Institute as an academic qualification for corporate membership. The Institute requires that for corporate membership graduates must also have at least one year of practical experience subsequent to graduation.

3360
Town Planning Degree Course
Bachelor of Town Planning
BTP

Schedule of Subjects

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Hours per Week</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36.511  Introduction to Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.134  Graphic Communication for Town Planners I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27.801  Introduction to Physical Geography</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35.920  Building Techniques—Town Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>General Studies Elective (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 19½
### Year 2

#### Session 1
- **36.513** Precinct Planning 10 36.511, 36.512
- **36.131** Communication Techniques 3
- **36.461** Civic Engineering 4
- **29.431** Surveying and Cartography 3
- Two General Studies Electives (part) 3
  - **Total:** 23

#### Session 2
- **36.514** Neighbourhood Planning 12
- **36.472** Planning Law 3
- **36.474** Planning Administration 2
- Two General Studies Electives (cont'd) 3
  - **Total:** 20

### Year 3

#### Session 1
- **36.515** Planning of Towns 12 36.513, 36.514
- **37.473** Statutory Planning 2
- **36.483** Urban Government 2
- **36.482** Land Valuation 2
- One General Studies Elective 3
  - **Total:** 21

#### Session 2
- **36.503** Practical Experience 3

### Year 4

#### Session 1
- **36.503** Practical Experience 3

#### Session 2
- **36.516** Metropolitan Planning 12 36.515
- **36.521** Research Methodology 6
- **15.901** Economics for Town Planners 2
  - **Total:** 20

### Year 5

#### Session 1
- **36.517** Regional Planning 16 36.516
- **53.321** Urban Sociology 2
- **36.491** Thesis 2
- **36.437** Civic Survey Camp 2
  - **Total:** 22

#### Session 2
- **36.491** Thesis 16
- **36.440** Planning Elective 4
  - **Total:** 20

**NOTE:** For 1979 only, additional subjects are required to be taken in specific years as follows:
- Year 3 (Session 1) 36.474 Planning Administration 2 hpw
- Year 3 (Session 1) 29.431 Surveying & Cartography 3 hpw
- Year 4 (Session 2) 36.482 Land Valuation 2 hpw
- Year 5 (Session 2) 36.482 Land Valuation 2 hpw

Also in 1979, the following subject is not required to be taken by students who have successfully completed it the previous year:
- Year 3 36.473 Statutory Planning 2 hpw
Graduate Study

Faculty of Architecture
Graduate Enrolment Procedures

All students enrolling in graduate courses should obtain a copy of the free booklet *Enrolment Procedures 1979* available from School Offices and the Admissions Office. This booklet provides detailed information on enrolment procedures and fees, enrolment timetables by Faculty and course, enrolment in miscellaneous subjects, locations and hours of Cashiers and late enrolments.

Higher Degrees—Research

Following the award of a first degree in Architecture, Building, Landscape Architecture or Town Planning of the University of New South Wales or other approved university, graduates may apply to register for the study leading to the award of the degree of Master of Architecture, Master of Building, Master of Landscape Architecture or Master of Town Planning. Facilities are also available for research towards the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. For details concerning this degree see Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees later in this Handbook or write to the Dean.

Graduate School of the Built Environment

Head of School
Professor J. M. Freeland

This School was established in July 1978 to:

1. provide opportunities for teaching, investigation, study and research at the post-professional level in those multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary areas concerned with the creating and managing of the built environment;

2. carry out and disseminate the results of research bearing on the quality of the built environment;

3. undertake either alone or in cooperation with other bodies relevant environmental work in the community generally.

While the main work of the School is in the fields of research and higher degree research training at both Masters and Doctoral levels, it also offers some formal course work and short mid-career courses and is in the process of developing others.

Research

The School currently has active research units working under its aegis in the areas of architectural history, building preservation, solar energy, transportation, acoustics, earth structures, and lightweight prefabricated structures with special emphasis on folded surface structures and flexible membrane structures.
Research Degrees

The School makes available to research students a resource facility covering a wide spectrum of relevant disciplines on which students can follow a largely self-determined program of study, research and practice.

The School tailors individual programs to student needs at both Masters and Doctoral levels. In doing so it is able to call on its own research units and on many resources from within every Faculty of the University.

Eligibility for Enrolment

The School welcomes professional level graduates in any discipline whose further studies are to be in the area of the built environment. It does not restrict its intake to graduates in architecture, building, town planning or landscape architecture.

* For further information contact the Head of School, Professor J. M. Freelands, Phone 662 2301

Graduate Courses

In addition to the facilities available for the pursuit of higher degrees by research, formal courses are offered as follows:

1. Master of Science (Acoustics)
2. Master of Science (Building)
3. Graduate Diploma in Housing and Neighbourhood Planning
4. Graduate Diploma in Landscape Design*

*This course is under review, and intending applicants are advised to contact the School at the first opportunity to obtain further information.

Duration

Each course is programmed over two years of part-time study in the University, involving attendance on two or three evenings per week. In the case of Housing and Neighbourhood Planning a one-year full-time program may be offered subject to demand.

Summary of the Conditions for the Award of a Masters Degree

1. Every candidate for the degree shall be required to carry out a program of advanced study, to take such examinations, and to perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty. The program shall include the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation or design relative to architecture, building, landscape architecture or town planning. The candidate may also submit any work published, whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

2. No candidate shall be considered for the award of the degree until the lapse of four complete sessions from the date from which the registration becomes effective, save that in the case of a candidate who has obtained the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who has had previous research experience, this period may, with the approval of the Faculty, be reduced by not more than two sessions.

3. For each candidate there shall be two examiners appointed by the Professorial Board, one of whom shall, if possible, be an external examiner.

4. Every candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis as specified in the University Calendar, and it shall be understood that the University retains three copies of the thesis and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Graduate School of the Built Environment

8100
Master of Science (Acoustics) Course

Master of Science (Acoustics)
MSc(Acoustics)

This course provides for graduate study in several important aspects of acoustics, e.g. noise control in buildings, community noise control, auditorium design, machine, ventilation and air conditioning noise control, and acoustical systems and structures. It is designed for graduates in architecture, engineering or science who wish to specialize in acoustics, and is suitable for those who wish to practise as consultants or to find employment in industry, research establishments or in larger architectural and engineering offices. The course has a duration of four sessions of part-time study.

NOTE: The admission requirements, course structure and syllabus are currently under consideration. Intending students should check with the Head of the School for information.

Admission Requirements

General conditions governing registration as a candidate for the degree of Master of Science (Acoustics) are given in the Calendar, but the attention of applicants is directed to the following admission requirements.

1. A candidate for admission holding the degree of Bachelor of Science (Architecture) or Bachelor of Science (Pass Degree) of the University of New South Wales or equivalent qualification
will be required to complete a preparatory year before admission to the course. Generally candidates from architecture faculties will be required to complete the qualifying subjects marked * and candidates from science faculties will be required to complete the qualifying subjects marked †.

2. A candidate for admission holding the degree of Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of Building, Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science (at honours level) of the University of New South Wales or equivalent qualification may be required to complete certain qualifying subjects as co-requisites. Generally candidates from architecture faculties will be required to complete the qualifying subjects marked * and candidates from engineering and science faculties will be required to complete the qualifying subjects marked † unless they have already studied similar topics in their first degree course.

Course Structure

The course has a duration of four sessions of part-time study. A credit point system has been adopted, one credit point being awarded for each hour/week timetabled. Session 1 provides 7 credit points and Session 2 9 credit points. Each student must obtain 16 credit points before being permitted to enrol in Session 3. Year 2 consists of a compulsory graduate project (6 credit points total), and electives (4 credit points each). Each student must complete at least 3 electives. Thus the minimum number of credit points for the award of the degree is (16 + 6 + 12) = 34. The number of electives offered in any session will depend on student numbers and interests.

### Year 2*

* See Course Structure above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualifying Subjects</th>
<th>Hpw</th>
<th>Lect</th>
<th>Tut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39.996G Graduate Project (equivalent hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.947G Advanced Physical Acoustics</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.997G Auditorium Acoustics</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.998G Airborne &amp; Impact Noise Control in Buildings</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.999G Advanced Acoustics of Speech and Music</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

School of Building

The Degree of Master of Science (Building)

8110 Master of Science (Building) Course

Master of Science (Building) MSc(Building)

This four-session part-time course has been designed to provide opportunities for advanced study in the science of construction and building services. It allows a certain amount of specialization in four inter-related areas:

1. Planning and management aspects of a design or construction organization, including programming, evaluation, costing, performance feedback, feasibility and the valuation and management of properties;

2. Operations and control aspects of a design or construction organization, concentrating on estimating and cost analysis, contract or design administration and construction techniques;

3. Problems concerned with thermal conditions, illumination, noise, humidity and air purity; the interrelation of the building envelope and structure with the services and the performance of the building as a whole;

4. Development and research aspects of construction with relevance to design, construction, product manufacture or research.

The course aims at attracting the practising qualified architect, engineer, or builder who wishes to widen his/her knowledge and understanding of construction planning, operation and development.
Admission Requirements

The general conditions governing registration as a candidate for the degree Master of Science (Building) are given later in this Handbook but the attention of intending applicants is directed to the following specific requirements:

1. Applicants will have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Architecture or Bachelor of Building in the University of New South Wales or an equivalent degree in another approved university.

2. Graduates with a Bachelor of Engineering who have worked in the building industry may be admitted to the preparatory year or to the course proper depending on the individual case.

3. Applicants who have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Architecture) at the University of New South Wales, or an equivalent degree in another approved university, will be required to complete those preparatory subjects listed below.

4. Eligible applicants other than those under 1., 2. & 3. may be required to complete a program of preparatory subjects set out by the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Architecture, whose decision will be influenced by the education and experience of each applicant.

Graduate experience and involvement in the building industry is considered an advantage in the selection of candidates.

Preparatory Subjects for Bachelor of Science (Architecture) Graduates

14.001 Introduction to Accounting A
14.051 Law for Builders I
14.052 Law for Builders II
35.506 Construction VI
35.652 Services II

Course Structure

The Master of Science (Building) is a formal four semester part-time course comprising 36 credit points. Each credit point consists of class contact of one hour per one semester, except for the Graduate Project which is rated at 7 credit points.

The subject program comprises studies in computations, environmental requirements, building economics, operations planning, contract law and documentation and the interaction of the architecture, the structure and the services.

Students may choose elective subjects from the list below to make up a minimum of 36 credit points including a Graduate Project of 7 credit points.

Subject to the approval of the appropriate Head of School, students may enrol in graduate subjects in other schools and faculties of the University to a maximum contributing total of 9 credit points.

With the approval of the Head of the School of Building, students may also enrol in undergraduate subjects. Undergraduate subjects are counted at half credit points to a maximum contributing total of 9 credit points. Qualifying or preparatory subjects cannot contribute towards the total.

Course Program

Subjects are offered on a four-semester cycle. While the intention is to offer as many subjects as possible, the full range may not be offered in any one year. Subjects will normally be time-tabled on one afternoon and one evening, and one other evening each week.

Construction and Building Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points per Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.295G</td>
<td>Construction Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.315G</td>
<td>Construction Plant and Equipment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.390G</td>
<td>Building Structures and Services</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.425G</td>
<td>Building Services</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.450G</td>
<td>Energy Balance of Buildings</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Building Science and Computations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.345G</td>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.355G</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.360G</td>
<td>Computer Techniques</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.370G</td>
<td>Experimental Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.380G</td>
<td>Services and the Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.210G</td>
<td>Building Contracts &amp; Documentation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.230G</td>
<td>Operations Planning I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.235G</td>
<td>Operations Planning II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.250G</td>
<td>Office and Personnel Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.265G</td>
<td>Management of the Design Process</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.275G</td>
<td>Property Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Building Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.330G</td>
<td>Cost Planning and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.400G</td>
<td>Economics of Services</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.460G</td>
<td>Applied Building Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.470G</td>
<td>Analysis and Valuation of Property</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.480G</td>
<td>Managerial Economics in Building</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.240G</td>
<td>Graduate Project*</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This subject is compulsory.
At graduate level the Department of Industrial Arts offers a Master of Science degree by research as well as a course in Industrial Design leading to a Graduate Diploma. In addition the degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be taken following periods of full-time or part-time research in the Department.

**Master of Science (By Research)**

**Master of Science**  
MSc  

The conditions governing the award of the degree of Master of Science by research are set out in the next section.

---

**5220 Industrial Design Graduate Diploma Course**

**Graduate Diploma**  
GradDip

The Graduate Diploma course provides a broad education in industrial design for those students who hold first degrees, although it is expected that students will, in general, come from the professions of engineering and architecture. The course has been so structured that graduates with the necessary talents and interests from other disciplines are provided for. According to demand, the course may be available full-time over one year or part-time over two years.

**Part-time Course**

**Year 1**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21.510/1G Industrial Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.511/1G Design Projects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.521/1G Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.531/1G Creative Art Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21.501/2G Industrial Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.511/2G Design Projects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.521/2G Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.531/2G Creative Art Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**5210 Landscape Design Graduate Diploma Course†**

**Graduate Diploma**  
GradDip

This course has been designed to extend the knowledge of architects to embrace an important environmental study closely associated with that of their own profession.

**Admission Requirements**

An applicant for admission to the Landscape Design course shall be:

1. a graduate in Architecture of the University of New South Wales; or
2. a person with such other qualifications as may be approved by Faculty.

**Year 1 — Part-time**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27.294 Physical Geography for Town Planners</td>
<td>0 0 2 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.910G History of Landscape Design</td>
<td>1 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.912G Landscape Engineering</td>
<td>2 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.215G Plant Biology</td>
<td>1 2 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.216G Ecology and Systematics</td>
<td>0 0 1 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4 2 3 4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37.913G Theory and Practice of Landscape</td>
<td>1 0 1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.914G Forestry and Horticulture*</td>
<td>2 1 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.915G Landscape Design</td>
<td>0 3 0 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>3 4 3 4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Practical work involves a number of Saturday excursions  
† This course is under review, and intending applicants are advised to contact the School at the first opportunity to obtain further information.
School of Town Planning

The School offers a graduate course leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma in Housing and Neighbourhood Planning (GradDip). This course is conducted over two years part-time.

5200
Housing and Neighbourhood Planning
Graduate Diploma Course

Graduate Diploma
GradDip

This course provides for graduate study in the design and layout of residential areas. It is concerned with the study of the physical structure and form of new and old residential neighbourhoods; and of the elements of the neighbourhood including dwellings, open spaces, shopping and community centres. In addition to design considerations, specific study will be made of social and economic factors in the provision of public and private housing.

Admission Requirements

1. a graduate in Architecture of the University of New South Wales; or
2. a person with such other qualifications as may be approved by Faculty.

Part-Time

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36.930G</td>
<td>Theory of Neighbourhood Planning I</td>
<td>S1: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.931G</td>
<td>Theory of Neighbourhood Planning II</td>
<td>S2: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.940G</td>
<td>Practice of Neighbourhood Planning I</td>
<td>S1: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.941G</td>
<td>Practice of Neighbourhood Planning II</td>
<td>S1: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.923G</td>
<td>Land and Housing Economics</td>
<td>S1: 0, S2: 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.924G</td>
<td>Urban Sociology</td>
<td>S1: 2, S2: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S1: 6, S2: 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36.942G</td>
<td>Practice of Neighbourhood Planning II</td>
<td>S1: 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.943G</td>
<td>Practice of Neighbourhood Planning IV</td>
<td>S1: 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: This course is to be phased out in 1979.
Graduate Study

Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees

First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate Faculty Handbooks.

For the list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see Disciplines of the University: Faculty Table (Undergraduate Study) in the Calendar.

Higher Degrees

The following is the list of higher degrees and graduate diplomas of the University, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

For the list of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see Disciplines of the University: Faculty Table (Graduate Study) in the Calendar.

For the statements Preparations and Submissions of Project Reports and Theses for Higher Degrees and Policy with respect to the use of Higher Degree These see the Calendar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Calendar/Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Letters</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine in the Faculty of Medicine</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Calendar Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>Calendar and all faculties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Science</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture</td>
<td>MArch</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>MA(Hons)</td>
<td>Arts Military Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Calendar/Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MBiomedE</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Building</td>
<td>MBuild</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>MBA</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Chemistry</td>
<td>MChem</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>MCom(Hons)</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>MCom</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Educational Administration</td>
<td>MEdAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering without Supervision</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering Science</td>
<td>MEngSc</td>
<td>Military Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of General Studies</td>
<td>MGenStud</td>
<td>General Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Administration</td>
<td>MHA</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Personnel Education</td>
<td>MHPEd</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Planning</td>
<td>MHP</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>MLArch</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws by Research</td>
<td>LLM</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Librarianship</td>
<td>MLib</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Mathematics</td>
<td>MMath</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Optometry</td>
<td>MOptom</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physics</td>
<td>MPhysics</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychology</td>
<td>MPSychol</td>
<td>Sciences‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Administration</td>
<td>MPA</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science without Supervision</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Acoustics)</td>
<td>MSc(Acoustics)</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science and Society</td>
<td>MScSoc</td>
<td>Sciences‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Biotechnology)</td>
<td>MSc(Biotech)</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Building)</td>
<td>MSc(Building)</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
<td>MSW</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Statistics</td>
<td>MSStats</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surgery</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surveying</td>
<td>MSurv</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surveying without Supervision</td>
<td>MSurvSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surveying Science</td>
<td>MTP</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Town Planning</td>
<td>MTP</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma</td>
<td>GradDip</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Higher Degrees**

(continued)

**Graduate Diplomas**
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be granted by the Council on the recommendation of the Professorial Board to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge and who has satisfied the following requirements:

Qualifications

2. A candidate for registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall:

   (1) hold an honours degree from the University of New South Wales; or
   (2) hold an honours degree of equivalent standing from another approved university; or
   (3) if he holds a degree without honours from the University of New South Wales or other approved university, have achieved by subsequent work and study a standard recognized by the appropriate Faculty or Board of Studies as equivalent to honours; or
   (4) in exceptional cases, submit such other evidence of general and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Faculty or Board of Studies.

Registration

4. A candidate for registration for a course of study leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall:

   (1) apply to the Registrar on the prescribed form at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which he desires to register; and
   (2) submit with his application a certificate from the head of the University school in which he proposes to study stating that the candidate is a fit person to undertake a course of study and research leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and that the school is willing to undertake the responsibility of supervising the work of the candidate and of reporting to the Faculty or Board of Studies at the end of the course on the merits of the candidate's performance in the prescribed course.

5. Subsequent to registration the candidate shall pursue a program of advanced study and research for at least six academic sessions, save that:

   (1) a candidate fully engaged in advanced study and research for his degree, who before registration was engaged upon research to the satisfaction of the Faculty or Board of Studies, may be exempted from not more than two academic sessions;
   (2) in special circumstances the Faculty or Board of Studies may grant permission for the candidate to spend not more than one calendar year of his program in advanced study and research at another institution provided that his work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Faculty or Board of Studies.
   (3) in exceptional cases, the Professional Board on the recommendation of the Faculty or Board of Studies may grant permission for a candidate to be exempted from not more than two academic sessions.
6. A candidate who is fully engaged in research for the degree shall present himself for examination not later than ten academic sessions from the date of his resignation. A candidate not fully engaged in research shall present himself for examination not later than twelve academic sessions from the date of his registration. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Faculty or Board of Studies.

7. The candidate shall be required to devote his whole time to advanced study and research, save that:

(1) the Faculty or Board of Studies may permit a candidate on application to undertake a limited amount of University teaching or outside work which in its judgement will not interfere with the continuous pursuit of the proposed course of advanced study and research;

(2) a member of the full-time staff of the University may be accepted as a part-time candidate for the degree, in which case the Faculty or Board of Studies shall prescribe a minimum period for the duration of the program;

(3) in special circumstances, the Faculty or Board of Studies may, with the concurrence of the Professorial Board, accept as a part-time candidate for the degree a person who is not a member of the full-time staff of the University and is engaged in an occupation which, in its opinion, leaves the candidate substantially free to pursue his program in a school of the University. In such a case the Faculty or Board of Studies shall prescribe for the duration of his program a minimum period which, in its opinion, having regard to the proportion of his time which he is able to devote to the program in the appropriate University school is equivalent to the six sessions ordinarily required.

8. Every candidate shall pursue his program under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the Faculty or Board of Studies from the full-time members of the University staff. The work, other than field work, shall be carried out in a School of the University save that in special cases the Faculty or Board of Studies may permit candidates to conduct their work at other places where special facilities not possessed by the University may be available. Such permission will be granted only if the direction of the work remains wholly under the control of the supervisor.

9. Not later than two academic sessions after registration the candidate shall submit the topic of his research for approval by the Faculty or Board of Studies. After the topic has been approved it may not be changed except with the permission of the Faculty or Board of Studies.

10. A candidate may be required by the Faculty or Board of Studies to attend a formal course of study appropriate to his work.

11. On completing his course of study every candidate must submit a thesis which complied with the following requirements:

(1) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to registration for the PhD degree;

(2) it must be an original and significant contribution to the knowledge of the subject.

(3) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts may be required by the Faculty on the recommendation of the supervisor to write the thesis in an appropriate foreign language.

(4) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation.

12. The thesis must present the candidate's own account of his research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Faculty or Board of Studies is satisfied on the candidate's part in the joint research.

13. Every candidate shall be required to submit with his thesis a short abstract of the thesis comprising not more than 600 words.

The abstract shall indicate:

(1) the problem investigated;
(2) the procedures followed;
(3) the general results obtained;
(4) the major conclusions reached;
but shall not contain any illustrative matter, such as tables, graphs or charts.

14. A candidate may not submit as the main content of his thesis any work or material which he has previously submitted for a university degree or other similar award.

Entry for Examination

15. The candidate shall give in writing two months' notice of his intention to submit his thesis and such notice shall be accompanied by the appropriate fee.

16. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted together with a certificate from the supervisor that the candidate has completed the course of study prescribed in his case. The four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses. The candidate may also submit any work he has published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

17. It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination, and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968 the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

18. There shall normally be three examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Faculty or Board of Studies, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.

19. After examining the thesis the examiners may:
(1) decide that the thesis reaches a satisfactory standard; or
(2) recommend that the candidate be required to re-submit his thesis in revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
(3) recommend without further test that the candidate be not awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

20. If the thesis reaches the required standard, the examiners shall arrange for the candidate to be examined orally, and, at their discretion, by written papers and/or practical examinations on the subject of the thesis and/or subjects relevant thereto, save that on the recommendation of the examiners the Faculty or Board of Studies may dispense with the oral examination.

21. If the thesis is of satisfactory standard but the candidate fails to satisfy the examiners at the oral or other examinations, the examiners may recommend the University to permit the candidate to represent the same thesis and submit to a further oral, practical or written examination within a period specified by them but not exceeding eighteen months.

22. At the conclusion of the examination, the examiners will submit to the Faculty or Board of Studies a concise report on the merits of the thesis and on the examination results, and the Faculty or Board of Studies shall recommend whether or not the candidate may be admitted to the degree.

23. A candidate shall be required to pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the council.

*See Conditions for the Award of Degrees in the Calendar.
1. The degree of Master of Architecture may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Architecture (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation or design.

2. (1) An applicant for registration shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Architecture in the University of New South Wales, or other approved university.

   (2) In special circumstances a person may be permitted to register as a candidate for the degree if he submits evidence of such academic and professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee.

   (3) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these conditions the Committee may require an applicant to demonstrate fitness for registration by carrying out such work and sitting for such examinations as the Committee may determine.

3. (1) An application to register as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed Registration form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one full calendar month before the commencement of the session in which the candidate desires to register.

   (2) In every case, before permitting an applicant to register as a candidate, the Committee shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

   (3) An approved applicant shall register in one of the following categories:

      (a) student in full-time attendance at the University;

      (b) student in part-time attendance at the University;

      (c) student working externally to the University

   (4) Every candidate for the degree shall be required to carry out a program of advanced study, to take such examinations, and to perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee which shall include the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation or design relative to Architecture. The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the Committee or under such conditions as the Committee may determine.

   (5) No candidate shall be considered for the award of the degree until the lapse of four complete sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective, save that in the case of a candidate who obtains the degree of Bachelor with Honours, or who has had previous research experience this period may, with the approval of the Committee be reduced by up to two sessions.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree shall be required to submit three copies of the thesis referred to in paragraph 3.(4) above which shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses. The candidate may submit also for examination any work he has published, whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

   (2) For each candidate there shall be at least two examiners appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, one of whom shall, if possible, be an external examiner.

   (3) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination, and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968 the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

5. Having considered the examiners' reports the Committee shall recommend whether or not the candidate should be admitted to the degree.

6. An approved candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
1. The degree of Master of Building may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of
the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Architecture (hereinafter referred to as the
Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission
of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation or design.

2. (1) An applicant for registration for the degree shall have been admitted to the degree of
Bachelor in the University of New South Wales, or other approved university, in an appropriate
school.

(2) In special circumstances a person may be permitted to register as a candidate for the degree
if he submits evidence of such academic and professional attainments as may be approved by
the Committee.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these conditions the Committee may require an
applicant to demonstrate fitness for registration by carrying out such work and sitting for such
examinations as the Committee may determine.

3. (1) An application to register as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed
form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one full calendar month before the
commencement of the session in which the candidate desires to register.

(2) In every case, before permitting an applicant to register as a candidate, the Committee shall
be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved applicant shall register in one of the following categories:
   (a) student in full-time attendance at the University;
   (b) student in part-time attendance at the University;
   (c) student working externally to the University.

(4) Every candidate for the degree shall be required to carry out a program of advanced study,
to take such examinations, and to perform such other work as may be prescribed by the
Committee which shall include the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results
of an original investigation or design relative to building. The work shall be carried out under the
direction of a supervisor appointed by the Committee or under such conditions as the Committee
may determine.

(5) No candidate shall be considered for the award of the degree until the lapse of four complete
sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective, save that in the case of a
candidate who obtains the degree of Bachelor with Honours, or who has had previous research
experience, this period may, with the approval of the Committee be reduced by up to two
sessions.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree shall be required to submit three copies of the thesis referred
to in paragraph 3.(4) which shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements
of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses. The candidate may
submit also for examination any work he has published, whether or not such work is related to
the thesis.

(2) For each candidate there shall be at least two examiners appointed by the Professorial Board
on the recommendation of the Committee, one of whom shall, if possible, be an external examiner.

(3) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for
examination, and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions
of the Copyright Act, 1968 the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat
or microfilm or other copying medium.

5. Having considered the examiners’ report the Committee shall recommend whether or not the
candidate should be admitted to the degree.

6. An approved candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the
Council.
1. The degree of Master of Landscape Architecture may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Architecture (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation or design.

2. (1) An applicant for registration for the degree shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor in the University of New South Wales, or other approved university, in an appropriate field.

(2) In special circumstances a person may be permitted to register as a candidate for the degree if he submits evidence of such academic and professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these conditions the Committee may require an applicant to demonstrate fitness for registration by carrying out such work and sitting for such examinations as the Committee may determine.

3. (1) An applicant to register for the degree shall apply on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one full calendar month before the commencement of the session in which the candidate desires to register.

(2) In every case, before permitting an applicant to register as a candidate, the Committee shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved applicant shall register in one of the following categories:

(a) student in full-time attendance at the University;
(b) student in part-time attendance at the University;
(c) student working externally to the University.

(4) Every candidate for the degree shall be required to carry out a program of advanced study, to take such examinations, and to perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee which shall include the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation or design relative to Landscape Architecture. The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the Committee or under such conditions as the Committee may determine.

(5) No candidate shall be considered for the award of the degree until the lapse of four complete sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective, save that in the case of a candidate who obtains the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who has had previous research experience, this period may, with the approval of the Committee be reduced by up to two sessions.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree shall be required to submit three copies of the thesis referred to in paragraph 3.(4) which shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses. The candidate may submit also for examination any work he has published, whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(2) For each candidate there shall be at least two examiners appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, one of whom, shall, if possible be an external examiner.

(3) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination, and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

5. Having considered the examiners' reports the Committee shall recommend whether or not the candidate should be admitted to the degree.

6. An approved candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Master of Science (MSc)

1. The degree of Master of Science may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate Faculty or Board of Studies (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

Qualifications

2. (1) An applicant for registration for the degree shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor in the University of New South Wales, or other approved University in an appropriate School or Department.

(2) In exceptional cases a person may be permitted to register as a candidate for the degree if he submits evidence of such academic and professional attainments as may be approved by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the appropriate Committee.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these conditions the Committee may require an applicant to demonstrate fitness for registration by carrying out such work and sitting for such examinations as the Committee may determine.

Registration

3. (1) An application to register as a candidate for the degree of Master of Science shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one full calendar month before the commencement of the session in which the candidate desires to register.

(2) In every case before permitting an applicant to register as a candidate the Committee shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved applicant shall register in one of the following categories:

(a) student in full-time attendance at the University

(b) student in part-time attendance at the University

(c) student working externally to the University

(4) Every candidate for the degree shall be required to submit three copies of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation or design, to take such examinations and to perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee. This work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the Committee or under such conditions as the Committee may determine.

(5) At least once a year and at any other time that the Committee sees fit the candidate’s supervisor shall present to the Head of School in which the candidate is registered a report on the progress of the candidate. The Committee shall review the report and as a result of its review may cancel registration or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(6) Unless otherwise recommended by the Committee, no candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of four complete sessions from the date of registration, save that the case of candidate who obtained the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who has had previous research experience, this period may be reduced by up to two sessions with approval of the Committee. A candidate who is fully engaged in research for the degree shall present himself for examination not later than six academic sessions from the date of his registration. A candidate not fully engaged in research shall present himself for examination not later than twelve academic sessions from the date of registration. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Thesis

4. (1) A candidate for the degree shall be required to submit three copies of the thesis referred to in paragraph 3.(4) which shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses. The candidate may submit also for examination any work he has published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(2) For each candidate there shall be at least two examiners, appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, one of whom, if possible shall be external to the University.

(3) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968 the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.
5. Having considered the examiners' reports the Committee shall recommend whether or not the candidate should be admitted to the degree.

6. An approved candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Architecture

**Master of Science Building (MSc(Building))**

1. The degree of Master of Science (Building) by formal course work may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Architecture (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed an approved program of advanced study.

**Qualifications**

2. (1) An applicant for registration for the degree shall have been admitted to an appropriate degree in the University of New South Wales or other approved university at a level approved by the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant may be registered as a candidate for the degree if he submits evidence of such academic and professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these conditions the Committee may require an applicant to demonstrate fitness for registration by carrying out such work and sitting for such examinations as the Committee may determine.

**Registration**

3. (1) An application to register as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two months before the commencement of the course.

(2) A candidate for the degree, shall be required to undertake such course of formal study, pass such examinations and, where specified, submit a report on a project, as prescribed by the Committee.

(3) No candidate shall be considered for the award of the degree until the lapse of four sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee on the recommendation of the Head of School in which the candidate is registered and as a result of such review the Committee may terminate the candidature.

**Project**

4. (1) A report on Graduate project approved by the Committee shall be submitted at the completion of the formal section of the course, not later than one year after the completion of the course.

(2) The format of the report shall accord with the instructions of the Head of School and shall comply with the requirements of the Committee for the submission of project reports.

(3) (a) The report shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee.

(b) A candidate may be required to attend for an oral or written examination.

**Recommendation for Admission to Degree**

5. Having considered the examiners’ reports where appropriate and the candidate’s other results in the prescribed course of study, the Committee shall recommend whether the candidate may be admitted to the degree.

**Fees**

6. An approved candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the council.

---

**Master of Town Planning (MTP)**

1. The degree of Master of Town Planning may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Architecture (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation or design.
2. (1) An applicant for registration shall have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning in the University of New South Wales, or to a Bachelor's degree in Town or Regional Planning of an approved university.

(2) In special circumstances a person may be permitted to register as a candidate for the degree if he submits evidence of such academic and professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these conditions the Committee may require an applicant to demonstrate fitness for registration by carrying out such work and sitting for such examinations as the Committee may determine.

3. (1) An application to register as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one full calendar month before the commencement of the session in which the candidate desires to register.

(2) In every case, before permitting an applicant to register as a candidate, the Committee shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved applicant shall register in one of the following categories:

(a) student in full-time attendance at the University;
(b) student in part-time attendance at the University;
(c) student working externally to the University.

(4) Every candidate for the degree shall be required to carry out a program of advanced study, to take such examinations, and to perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee which shall include the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation or design relative to Town or Regional Planning. The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the Committee or under such conditions as the Committee may determine.

(5) No candidate shall be considered for the award of the degree until the lapse of four complete sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective, save that in the case of a candidate who obtains the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who has had previous research experience, this period may, with the approval of the Committee be reduced by up to two sessions.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree shall be required to submit three copies of the thesis referred to in paragraph 3.(4) which shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses. The candidate may submit also for examination any work he has published, whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(2) For each candidate there shall be at least two examiners appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee one of whom shall, if possible be an external examiner.

(3) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination, and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968 the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

5. Having considered the examiners' reports the Committee shall recommend whether or not the candidate should be admitted to the degree.

6. An approved candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
1. An application for admission to a graduate diploma course shall be made on the prescribed form which should be lodged with the Registrar at least two full calendar months before the commencement of the course.

2. An applicant for admission to a graduate diploma course shall be:
   (1) a graduate of the University of New South Wales or other approved university,
   (2) a person with other qualifications as may be approved by Faculty.

3. Notwithstanding clause 2. above, Faculty may require an applicant to take such other prerequisite or concurrent studies and/or examinations as it may prescribe.

4. Every candidate for a graduate diploma shall be required to undertake the appropriate course of study, to pass any prescribed examinations, and if so laid down in the course, to complete a project or assignment specified by the Head of the School. The format of the report on such project or assignment shall accord with the instructions laid down by the Head of the School.

5. An approved applicant shall be required to pay the fee for the course in which he desires to register. Fees shall be paid in advance.
Subject Descriptions

Identification of Subjects by Numbers

Each of the subjects taught in the University is identifiable both by number and by name. This is a fail-safe measure at the points of enrolment and examination against a student nominating a subject other than the one intended. Subject numbers are allocated by the Assistant Registrar, Examinations and Student Records, and the system of allocation is:

1. The School offering a subject is indicated by the number before the decimal point;
2. If a subject is offered by a Department within a School, the first number after the decimal point identifies that Department;
3. The position of a subject in a sequence is indicated by the third number after the decimal point. For example, 2 would indicate that the subject is the second in a sequence of subjects;
4. Graduate subjects are indicated by the suffix G.

As indicated above, a subject number is required to identify each subject in which a student is to be enrolled and for which a result is to be returned. Where students may take electives within a subject, they should desirably be enrolled initially in the particular elective, and the subject numbers allotted should clearly indicate the elective. Where it is not possible for a student to decide on an elective when enrolling or re-enrolling, and separate examinations are to be held in the elective, Schools should provide to the Examinations and Student Records Section in April (Session 1) and August (Session 2) the names of students taking each elective. Details of the actual dates in April and August are set out in the Calendar of Dates earlier in this volume.

Those subjects taught in each Faculty are listed in full in the handbook of that Faculty, in the section entitled Subject Descriptions.

Servicing Subjects are those taught by a School or Department outside its own Faculty, and are listed at the end of Undergraduate Study or Graduate Study of the relevant School. Their subject descriptions are published in the handbook of the Faculty in which the subject is taught.

The following pages contain descriptions for most of the subjects offered for the courses described in this book, the exception being the General Studies subjects. For General Studies subjects see the General Studies Handbook which is available free of charge.

Information Key

The following is the key to the information supplied about each subject listed below: S1 (Session 1); S2 (Session 2); F (Full year ie Session plus Session 2); S1 or S2 (Session 1 or Session 2, ie choice of either session); SS (Single Session, ie which session taught not known at time of publication); L (Lecture, followed by hours per week); T (Laboratory/Tutorial, followed by hours per week).

HSC Exam Prerequisites

Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range, refer to the 1978 HSC Examination.

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate School on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School, Department etc</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. School of Physics*</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. School of Chemistry*</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. School of Chemical</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. School of Metallurgy*</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering*</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. School of Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. School of Mining Engineering</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. School of Civil Engineering*</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. School of Wool and Pastoral Sciences</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. School of Mathematics*</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. School of Architecture</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. School of Psychology*</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. School of Textile Technology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. School of Accountancy*</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. School of Economics</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. School of Health Administration</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering (Industrial Engineering)</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Department of Industrial Arts</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. School of Chemical Technology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. School of Nuclear Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. School of Transport and Highways*</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. School of Applied Geology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Department of General Studies</td>
<td>Board of Studies in General Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. School of Geography*</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. School of Marketing</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. School of Surveying*</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Department of Organizational Behaviour</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. School of Optometry</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. School of Building</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. School of Town Planning</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37. School of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38. School of Food Technology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39. Graduate School of the Built Environment</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40. Professorial Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41. School of Biochemistry</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42. School of Biological Technology</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. School of Botany*</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44. School of Microbiology</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. School of Zoology</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50. School of English</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51. School of History</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52. School of Philosophy</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53. School of Sociology*</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54. School of Political Science</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55. School of Librarianship</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56. School of French</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57. School of Drama</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58. School of Education*</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59. School of Russian</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62. School of History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63. School of Social Work</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64. School of German</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65. School of Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66. Subjects Available from Other Universities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68. Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics</td>
<td>Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70. School of Anatomy</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71. School of Medicine</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72. School of Pathology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73. School of Physiology and Pharmacology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74. School of Surgery</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75. School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76. School of Paediatrics</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77. School of Psychiatry</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79. School of Community Medicine</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80. Faculty of Medicine</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85. Australian Graduate School of Management</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90. Faculty of Law</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97. Division of Postgraduate Extension Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### School of Architecture

#### Undergraduate Study

**14.001 Introduction to Accounting A**
2 credit points; compulsory for BBuild degree course students. Prerequisites: nil.


**14.002 Introduction to Accounting B**
2 credit points; compulsory for BBuild degree course students. Prerequisite: 14.001

An introduction for non-commerce students to managerial accounting. Long-range planning, budgeting and responsibility accounting; cost determination, cost control and relevant cost analyses.

**14.051 Law for Builders I**
2 credit points; compulsory for BBuild degree course students. Prerequisites: nil.

Law, including brief outline of sources of law in New South Wales and the system of judicial precedent. General principles of law of contracts. Contractual rights and obligations. General principles of law of agency. Law of partnership.

**14.052 Law for Builders II**
2 credit points; compulsory for BBuild degree course students. Prerequisites: 14.051

Law of negotiable instruments. General principles of insurance law. Sale of goods and a general introduction to the law of bankruptcy and company law. Law related to non-commercial succession to property.

**14.053 Law for Builders III**
2 credit points. Prerequisites: 14.052


**14.081 Introduction to Financial Analysis**
4 credit points; compulsory for BBuild degree course students. Prerequisites: 14.002

Basic concepts and principles necessary to make effective financial management decisions. The nature of financial management; the business environment; financial analysis; planning and control; capital investment decisions; organization of the financial structure; operating and working capital management; growth and development; and the causes and prevention of financial instability and failure.

#### Section A — Subjects in the Revised Courses

**Architectural Design — General**

**11.4101 Principles of Design**
4 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.

The meaning of design as the process of designation for a purpose. Selection, making, art.

The origin and cause of human aims in general. Motivations: need, desire, aspiration. Motivations affecting the field of architecture on the physical, mental and spiritual level.

Introduction to aim-possibility-act-fulfillment, the four cornerstones of the design process. The meaning and role of analysis in the understanding and exploration of the above. The relationship between possibility and act: the principle of successive limitation.

The design process and the physical and human context in which it is destined to fit.

Practical studio projects in problem-solving exercises in two and three dimensions taken from all the disciplines of the built environment.

**11.4102 Design Theory I**
5 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4101.

Introduction to methodology, especially design methodology. Development in detail of methodical analysis and research applied to the comprehension of design aims, possibilities and acts. Introduction to complete design methods in general and expansive study of simple models followed by contemporary architects.

Practical studio projects to apply design methods in problem-solving exercises leading to simple architectural synthesis.

**11.4103 Design Theory II**
5 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4012, 11.4201.

Development of systematic design processes: identification of different methods and their influences. Investigation and comparison of various tools and techniques, their respective limitations and suitability of problem types.

Investigation of human sciences techniques and their application to the design process. Introduction to computer-aided design and more complex design systems. Introduction to problems of anticipation, user-participation, evaluation, survey methods.

Practical studio projects apply various design processes to projects leading to architectural synthesis.
11.4120 Design Theory III
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4103.
Advanced and specialized design-methods. Criteria of various decision theories: Cybernetics. Statistical methods. Linear and cyclic models of the process of synthesis, their evaluation and suitability to specific architectural tasks.
Practical application centres on selected case studies.

11.4121 Theory of Form
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4103.
The ontological basis and the antinomical qualities of form in the causal sense, reflected in nature, art and architecture.
Practical investigation of the antinomical qualities of form with special emphasis on the brief and on the built fabric of contemporary architecture, and practical attempts to identify shortcomings and develop corrective measures.

11.4122 Theory of Architecture I
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4120.
The relationship between the cosmic order and architecture. The order of space and time. Introduction to traditional symbolism and sacred architecture. The meaning of numbers, geometry, direction, enclosure, relation and proportion. Sacred architecture examined in detail in the Christian, Hindu, Buddhist and Islamic tradition. Practical seminars and projects focus on selected case studies and specific themes.

11.4123 Theory of Architecture II
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4122.
The relationship between the cosmic order and architecture. The order of space and time. Introduction to traditional symbolism and sacred architecture. The meaning of numbers, geometry, direction, enclosure, relation and proportion. Sacred architecture examined in detail in the Christian, Hindu, Buddhist and Islamic tradition. Practical seminars and projects focus on selected case studies and specific themes.

11.4124 Geometry and Design
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4103.
Geometrical principles determining spatial order and their application to architecture. Practical study is given to various geometrical systems ranging from simple pragmatic to complex cultural considerations.

11.4125 Interior Design I
4 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.

11.4126 Interior Design II
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4125.
The nature of the ‘inside’. History of interior design. Perception of space; physical, mental and spiritual. The meaning of colour and shape.

11.4127 Design for Conservation
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4328.
The development of the design of buildings and building types incorporating technological means of energy conservation and generation, recycling of waste, use of energy-efficient materials, maintaining ecological balance and developing suitable structural techniques.

11.4128 Computed Design Projects
6 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4602, 11.4103.
The development of computable variables applicable to the physical requirements of building projects. The writing of programs and the application, in a comprehensive sense, of the program results to specific building design.

11.4129 Research and Survey Methods
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4103.
Understanding the needs of users of buildings as well as those of the client. Regional and historical perspectives. Prognosis of future ‘users’. Survey methods applied to user-research before and after the erection of the building. Practical exercises in user-research and survey.

11.4130 Criticism and Evaluation
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4103.
The nature, function and value of criticism. Subjective and objective criticism. A short history of architectural criticism. Architectural critics, past and present. Discrimination and values in a changing society; fashion; the influence of mass opinion, communication media, advertising, propaganda. Collection of data; establishment and application of critical criteria; effective communication of conclusions; recommendations and feedback. The use of criticism and evaluation during and after the design process. Practical evaluation of examples of architectural criticism, past and present. Criticism of contemporary buildings and projects. Criticism of current work by self and others.

11.4131 Principles of Dwellings
3 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4102, 11.4201.
Examination of the different dwelling types and locational characteristics in the context of social, economic, political and legislative issues; the psycho-social aspects of dwelling types with reference to Australian traditions and experience; review of current practice and trends; demographic implications of socio-economic models; theoretical framework for the development of housing concepts; case studies and design exercises.
Architectural Design — Specific

11.4201 Living Unit
4 credit points. Prerequisite: nil.
Analysis of the immediate built environment, to develop an awareness of man's need for shelter, and a deeper understanding of his functions, activities and requirements. In depth design of a single-cell living unit, including interiors and all elements which it comprises.

11.4211 Cultural Facilities I
6 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4401, 11.4303.

11.4253 Cultural Facilities II
8 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4103; one from 11.4221 to 11.4223; one from 11.4231 to 11.4234; 11.4407 and 11.4408.
Cultural attitudes in recent and contemporary Western Society. Cultural experience at participatory level in present-day society, and environmental requirements for small groups; overlaps with education and recreation in broadest sense.
Series I includes design of studios, workshops and craft centres; small libraries; facilities for performance to small audiences; small galleries and exhibition spaces.
Series II includes consideration of cultural activities at the regional, national and international levels. Culture, State and Society. Wider aspects of culture, and concerns for quality, display, conservation and performance. Design studies includes auditoria for the performing arts; libraries and museums; art galleries; integrated educational and recreational facilities; exhibition complexes and conference centres.

11.4212 Commercial Facilities I
6 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4401, 11.4303.

11.4231 Commercial Facilities II
6 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4102, 11.4201, one from 11.4211 to 11.4214 and 11.4405.
The principles and nature of all aspects of commercial activity. Features common to all commercial buildings, as appropriate to specific commercial buildings. Determining factors, psychological motivations, and market operations. Economic, technological and urban requirements; people, goods and services.
Series I: the principles and design of small-scale commercial activity in a rural or suburban context.
Series II: larger scale commercial activity in the urban context.

11.4213 Health & Welfare Facilities I
6 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4401, 11.4303.

11.4233 Health & Welfare Facilities II
6 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4102, 11.4201, one from 11.4211 to 11.4214; and 11.4405.
Public health and welfare; social theory and practice; function of buildings for health and welfare of infants, children, adults and aged, including the afflicted, sick and handicapped. Social security, funding and legislation.

Series I: simple institutions in the suburban context with emphasis on special anthropometrics, site selection and social interaction.
Series II: more complex institutions in the urban context including housing for the aged, clinics and special facilities for the handicapped.

11.4214 Educational Facilities I
6 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4401, 11.4303.

11.4251 Educational Facilities II
8 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4103, one from 11.4221 to 11.4223, one from 11.4231 to 11.4234; 11.4407 and 11.4408.
The meaning of education; educational philosophies and their physical and architectural requirements. Child psychology, and psychology of play and learning.
Series I: case studies on child-minding centres, pre-school kindergartens, infant and primary schools, open and special schools.
Series II: case studies on secondary and tertiary educational institutions, universities, colleges of advanced education, technical, private and specialist colleges, and adult education centres.

11.4221 Detached Houses
6 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4102, 11.4201, one from 11.4211 to 11.4214, and 11.4404.
Comprehensive awareness of family housing needs, and relation to natural environment; culminating in design of a family house to meet these needs. Historical development. Social, climatic, topographic and technological aspects; local and regional influences and international context. Case studies of significant examples of good design. Site and functional planning requirements; anthropometric, acoustic and visual parameters; community and privacy; development of brief between client/user/designer; growth, change and flexibility, construction, structure and services.

11.4222 Group Dwellings
6 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4102, 11.4201, one from 11.4211 to 11.4214, and 11.4404.
Basic concepts of group housing, and analysis of user needs; advantages and disadvantages. Housing associations and community purposes. Case studies of selected examples. Design studies of simple groups in suburban and urban locations.

11.4223 Housing in Tropical, Sub-tropical and Arid Zones
6 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4102, 11.4201, one from 11.4211 to 11.4214, and 11.4404.
Historical development of housing in tropical, sub-tropical and arid-zone conditions; traditional methods; indigenous forms; use of mechanical systems versus special design methods to combat heat, moisture, wind, etc; building materials and construction methods; structural systems and servicing. Case studies and design projects.

11.4232 Industrial Facilities
6 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4102, 11.4201, one from 11.4211 to 11.4214, and 11.4405.
The principles and characteristics of industrial building design. History of the development of industrial building, current technology and design, and possible future developments. Planning of industrial estates. Design studies in development of industrial building types, ranging from simple projects to complex plants.

11.4234 Government Facilities I
6 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4102, 11.4201, one from 11.4211 to 11.4214, and 11.4405.

11.4252 Government Facilities II
8 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4103, one from 11.4221 to 11.4223, one from 11.4231 to 11.4234, 11.4407 and 11.4408.

Design of public buildings by or for government agencies. Client/user/developer relationship in development of brief. Public facilities, institutions, government offices, public services of quasi-industrial type etc for Federal, State and Municipal government, statutory bodies and government undertakings. Case studies and design projects. Series I deals with single buildings and groups, and Series II with more highly organized and complex building programs.

11.4241 Urban Housing
6 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4103, one from 11.4221 to 11.4223, one from 11.4231 to 11.4234, and 11.4407.

The implications for urban housing of differing densities; advantages and disadvantages, characteristics common to medium and high-density living.

Determining factors: life styles and traditions, psychological motivations, economic, technological and urban requirements. Functional factors: constructional solutions, cost analysis, funding and staging, servicing, alternative housing types, overseas developments and future trends.

Practical studies of urban housing design in the context of density, economics, social mix, amenity, urban planning, etc.

11.4242 Low-Cost Housing
6 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4103, one from 11.4221 to 11.4223, one from 11.4231 to 11.4234, and 11.4407.

History, sociology, economics and government policies for low-cost housing in Australia and overseas, with special reference to developing countries; physical and cultural environment; local materials, labour, methods, skills, transport, etc.

11.4243 Tourist Facilities
6 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4103, one from 11.4221 to 11.4223, one from 11.4231 to 11.4234 and 11.4407.

Development of the tourist industry, and trends in tourism; hotels and motels; recreational centres, and fitness camps; holiday camps and marinas; tourist facilities and accommodation in national parks, etc. Case studies and design projects.

11.4254 Urban Development
8 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4103, one from 11.4221 to 11.4223, one from 11.4231 to 11.4234, 11.4345, 11.4407 and 11.4408.

The development of urban spaces and the resolution, by means of design studies, of diverse building requirements in an urban context, with reference to architectural and civic design, urban planning, transport, infrastructure, staging and implementation.

11.4255 Recreational Facilities
8 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4103, one from 11.4221 to 11.4223, one from 11.4231 to 11.4234, 11.4407 and 11.4408.

Range of sporting codes and requirements for building facilities; stadia; swimming pools; athletic tracks; squash courts; golf clubs and other sporting clubs; recreational accommodation; ancillary buildings; landscaping; playing fields and sportsgrounds; structural and constructional systems. Case studies and design projects.

11.4256 Transport Buildings
8 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4103, one from 11.4221 to 11.4223, one from 11.4231 to 11.4234, 11.4345, 11.4407 and 11.4408.

Characteristics of multi-modal transport systems in urban centres; development of transport technology; design standards; building requirements. Evaluation of transport interchange centres in the context of the total urban transport plan. Detailed planning requirements, vehicle criteria and environment constraints; case studies and projects to develop alternative strategies and design solutions for simple dual mode interchanges (bus/car, car/rail, bus/pedestrian) and for complex multi-mode interchanges in central urban areas (bus/rail/air, air/bus/rail, etc).

11.4257 Ecclesiastical Architecture
8 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4103, 11.4123, one from 11.4221 to 11.4223, one from 11.4231 to 11.4234, 11.4407 and 11.4408.

The history, meaning and symbolism of Christian architecture as the image of Christian doctrine. The denominational differences in the emphasis of architectural layout. Ritual, functional and social requirements. Religious communities, their ideals, history, variety and pattern of life, with special emphasis on their architectural requirements. Practical application in designing churches, ecclesiastical precincts and buildings for religious communities.

Architectural Environment

11.4301 Context of Architecture
5 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.

Introduction to spiritual, mental, physical, social and cultural needs of man; subjective understanding as a basis for rationalized design. The Earth and man's influence upon it. Man's needs individually and in groups. Resources of energy and materials and their utilization. Context of architecture and the built environment professions. Seminars and projects.

11.4303 Introduction to Architectural Science
4 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.

Environmental design methods for total human comfort; climate and its effects in and around buildings; geometry of sunlight, sunlight control; introduction to thermal, lighting and acoustic design: basic concepts, subjective appraisals and measurement. Laboratory work and projects.
11.4304  Thermal Design of Buildings
3 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4303
Thermal comfort, comfort indices; steady state heat transfer, solar heat gain; air movements, thermal storage effects; condensation and vapour barriers; heating and cooling of buildings. Laboratory work and projects.

11.4305  Lighting of Buildings
3 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4303.
Daylighting: application to lighting of buildings; design principles; daylight factor and its components; simplified method of calculation; methods of evaluating daylighting. Artificial lighting: light sources and their applications; light control, luminaire design; calculation of illuminance; qualitative lighting design and appraisal; supplementary lighting of interiors. Experimental work and projects.

11.4306  Acoustics of Buildings
3 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4303.
General treatment of the history of architecture from earliest times to the present; architecture as the built environment and the relationship of man and nature; influences of religion, society, culture, climate and technology. Seminars and projects.

11.4307  World Architecture
3 credit points. Prerequisite: nil.
General treatment of the history of architecture from earliest times to the present; architecture as the built environment and the relationship of man and nature; influences of religion, society, culture, climate and technology. Seminars and projects.

11.4308  Western Architecture
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4307
History of western architecture from middle ages to beginning of 20th century; planning and architectural space as a response to human needs; technological influences; the evolution of form, proportion and detail of the architecture. Seminars and projects.

11.4309  Australian Architecture
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4308.
History of Australian architecture; historical, human and environmental context of Australian architecture, particularly from the foundation of the colony to World War I, and generally to the present. Seminars, visits and projects.

11.4321  Physics
4 credit points. Prerequisite: nil.
1. Wave motion: simple harmonic motion, wave motion, interference, Doppler effect, energy transfer. 2. Sound: longitudinal waves, overtones, intensity levels, decibels, quality of sound. 3. Light: e.m. spectrum, Huygens Principle, curved mirrors, lenses, dispersion, interference, polarization, photometry, colorimetry. 4. Heat: capacity, Joule's equivalent thermometry, connection, conduction, radiation, black body, emittance, absorbtivity. 5. Laboratory work.

11.4322  Solar Energy
2 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4304, 11.4407.

11.4323  Room Acoustics
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4306.

11.4324  Lighting Design
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4305.
1. Major factors influencing design; current research in vision and visual conditions. 2. Lamps and lighting equipment. 3. Methodology in interior and exterior lighting design. 4. Colour and photometry. 5. Case studies.

11.4325  Tropical Architecture
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4303.
Outline of factors affecting design in the tropics. 1. People and their psychological comfort needs. 2. Materials and construction: climate, sun control, thermal movement, humidity, ventilation; special glasses, roofs, stabilized earth construction. 3. Architecture in tropical Australian and other tropical climates. 4. Case studies and projects.

11.4326  Acoustics Research
4 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4306.
Experimental investigation and research in a selected aspect of acoustics. Laboratory and field work; methodology of results, development of techniques of application. Laboratory work.

11.4327  Lightning Research
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4324.
Experimental investigation and research in an elected aspect of lighting design. Seminars: discussion of methodology of results, development of techniques of application. Laboratory work.
11.4328  Appropriate Technology
2 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4301, 11.4303.

11.4330  Modern Architecture
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4308.

11.4331  The Australian House since 1900
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4309.
20th-century domestic Australian architecture. 1. Historical development: at turn of century; emergence of bungalow; climatic, social and stylistic influences. 2. American influences: California bungalow. Spanish Mission. 3. Domestic architecture after World War II in Sydney and Melbourne. 4. Architects and their works; project houses. 5. Visits, seminars and projects.

11.4332  Historical Research A
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4309. 145 credit points.

11.4333  Historical Research B
3 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4309 and 145 credit points.

11.4334  Historical Research C
3 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4309 and 145 credit points.
Research in the field of Australian architectural history. 1. Purpose of research: appreciation of sources. Use of sources. 2. Techniques of recording and cataloguing. 3. Critical assessment, evaluation and interpretation. 4. Presentation.
All three electives must be taken to gain credit and desirably the three electives should be taken concurrently with 11.4702 Thesis.

11.4335  Eastern Architecture
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4307.
Introduction to eastern culture; distinctions between eastern and western mentality reflected in architectural attitudes. An overview of the salient architectural characteristics of the Near-, Middle- and Far-East in an historical context, followed by a deeper study of architecture in any one of the following regions: North Africa, Asia Minor, Persia and Pakistan; India and Nepal; South-East Asia; Indonesia and New Guinea; China and Japan.

11.4336  Measured Studies of Historic Structures
3 credit points. Prerequisites 11.4308, 11.4603.
It is particularly appropriate if this elective is taken in conjunction with 11.4309 Australian Architecture, to which it is a natural complement.

11.4340  Cognition & Behaviour A
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4301.
Growth and cognitive awareness of man coming to terms with his micro-environment; perception; spatial awareness, privacy, proxemics; case studies.

11.4341  Cognition & Behaviour B
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4340.
Man and his relationship to the macro-environment; social behaviour patterns; cognitive mapping; crowding propinquity; the aged; case studies.

11.4342  Transport Systems
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 36.411.
1. Transport modes: road, rail, water, air. 2. Evaluation of past and present transport systems. 3. Circulation of large groups of people; baggage control. 4. Case studies.

11.4343  Urban Planning
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 36.411.

11.4344  Landscape Planning
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4303.
1. Analysis and systems developed to use natural science data for landscape planning. 2. Techniques for land-use planning based upon an analysis of natural phenomena and resources. 3. Case studies.

11.4345  Urbanism
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4309.
The development of urban form and the role of architecture in urban design; civic architecture; growth and change; planning and design methodology. Case studies.
Technology

11.4401 Principles of Construction
6 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Analysis of the principles of construction with particular reference to small-scale building. The site—selection, analysis, measurement. Components and elements of buildings. Materials and construction detailing. Practical construction project.

11.4402 Structures & Materials
4 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Introduction to structures. History and morphology, loads and structural requirements, structural elements and systems, basic structural form, basic states of stress. Introduction to materials science; the relationship between the properties and structure of materials. The properties and uses of common building materials: metals, ceramics and polymers. Tutorials and laboratory work.

11.4403 Principles of Structures
4 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Statics: forces in equilibrium; components, resultants, reactions, moments, graphical and analytical methods. Flexure: bending moment and shear force; analysis of beams and simple frames; theory of bending. Stability and rigidity of structures: loading systems; bracing systems; buckling; instability; deflection. Case studies, laboratory work and tutorials.

11.4404 Structures & Construction A
5 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4401, 11.4402, 11.4403.

11.4405 Structure & Construction B
5 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4401, 11.4402, 11.4403.
Reinforced concrete and other composites: an exposition and analysis of the function and behaviour of reinforced concrete and other composites, when used for structural and non-structural elements. Technological aspects and applications of these materials in buildings—integration of structure, cladding with associated services requirements. Special applications: structural theory and sizing of structural and non-structural elements. Basement construction. Methods of waterproofing. Seminars, laboratory work and projects.

11.4406 Systems in Building
4 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4407, 11.4408.
The study of rationalization of the building process, considering methods of construction, structure and services in relation to technological developments, costs and benefits. Industrialized systems building. History, development and methods; the manufacturing industry; systems design. Case studies.

11.4407 Services A
3 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4404, 11.4303.
Sources and supply of air, water and energy for use in buildings including treatment, distribution, materials and regulations; solar, electrical and heat energy; building and personal hygiene; heating, cooling, lighting; food preparation. Projects and seminars.

11.4408 Services B
3 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4404, 11.4405, 11.4304.
Electrical and mechanical plant and disposal of wastes. Central thermal systems; movement of people and goods; disposal of wastes; safety and security; precautions, alarms, communications. Projects and seminars.

11.4420 Technology of Low-rise Buildings
5 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4404.
Structural, constructional and services systems for low-rise buildings. A detailed study of inter-relationships both within and between the various systems, together with an overview of the influence of technologically-based decisions on the other aspects of architectural design. The design of these technological systems for an existing low-rise building. Project.

11.4421 Technology of High-rise Buildings
5 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4406.
Structural, constructional and services systems for high-rise buildings. A detailed study of inter-relationships both within and between the various systems, together with an overview of the influence of technologically-based decisions on the other aspects of architectural design. The design of these technological systems for an existing high-rise building. Project.

11.4422 Technology of Low-cost Housing
5 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4406.
An analysis of low-cost housing, the market and industry, Government policies. Structural, constructional and service systems and review of projection, methods and resource utilization related to non-co-ordinated and dimensionally co-ordinated systems. Cost analysis of various systems and building forms. The detailed study of those technological systems as applied to a housing complex. Project.

11.4423 Rationalized Building Systems
5 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4406.
Systems building—philosophy and economics, systems theory craft, prefabrication and industrialization as Methods Dimensional Co-ordination. The inter-relationships of structure, services and finishes and the influences of technologically-based decisions on the other aspects
of architectural design. A review of existing and developing building systems. Case studies.

11.4424 Construction Planning & Management
3 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4405, 11.4407, 11.4408.
Pre-planning considerations and building technology design for improved performance and management in the building construction process. Constructional and structural engineering trends, a building's services and equipment, design criteria, methods used in erection of the construction process, influence on design of the building, co-ordination in the building process. Various case studies. Building economics, evaluation and cost planning, construction management. Report on the construction process of a major building.

11.4425 Earth Construction A
3 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4402, 11.4303.
Soil selection, suitability and analysis. Adobe, pisé and stabilized earth. Performance, strength, durability, erosion, thermal stabilizers, reinforcement, internal and external finishes. Constructional and structural characteristics and design requirements. Environmental and social implications. Laboratory classes to support the above, including the manufacture and testing of earth blocks, the construction of short walls, the application and evaluation of finishes.

11.4426 Earth Construction B
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4425.
The design and construction of a small structure using earth as a major material and the monitoring of environmental conditions in similar structures.

11.4430 Integration of Services
4 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4407, 11.4408.
The incorporation of plant and accessories in the building fabric. Economic routing; noise; identification; incompatibility; outlets. Project.

11.4440 Building Materials A
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4402.

11.4441 Building Materials B
5 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4402, 11.4405.
The properties are application of building materials. An advanced study of detailing and constructional aspects of materials, related to their properties. Project.

11.4451 Advanced Structural Design
4 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4404, 11.4405, 11.4602.
Detailed structural design for common engineering materials. Tutorials and project.

11.4452 Models Analysis and Form-finding
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4403.
Principles of model analysis: types of models and their application, methods of stress and displacement analysis; model materials, apparatus, planning and the conduct of experiments. Form-finding: experimental methods of form-finding for surface and spatial structures. Laboratory work and project.

11.4453 Surface & Spatial Structures A
5 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4404, 11.4320, 11.4405.
Selected areas of surface and spatial structures: reticulated structures, cable structures, tensegrity structures, folded surface structures, shell structures, stressed skin structures, tent and pneumatic structures. Seminars, laboratory work and project.

11.4454 Surface & Spatial Structures B
5 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4453.
Design application of 11.4453 Surface & Spatial Structures A, individual or group work.

11.4455 Technology Research A
5 credit points. Prerequisites: 156 credit points and 11.4405 or 11.4406.
Supervised individual or group research at advanced level in a particular field of technology, such as lightweight structures, structural materials and methods, system building, alternative technology.

11.4456 Technology Research B
5 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4455.
Additional supervised individual or group research at advanced level in a particular field of technology, such as lightweight structures, structural materials and methods, system building, alternative technology.

Practice

11.4501 Practice & Management I
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
1. The client, the community, the architect's responsibilities. 2. The other design consultants: rules, responsibilities and ethics of the various professional disciplines. 3. Introduction to the Local Government System. 4. Relevant SAA Specifications and Codes of Practice. 5. Information handling systems (CiSIB). 6. Management Theory. 7. Seminars and assignments.
Subject Descriptions

11.4502 Practice & Management II
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4501.
1. The Client, the Brief. 2. The architect's responsibility in law and practice: contracts; tort; property rights; taxation; insurance (life, property); professional indemnity. 3. Registration of Architects; the professional institutions; architects' payment (fees, rate); form of agreement with client; other consultants' fees and method of payment. 4. The construction industry, builders, subcontractors, suppliers. 5. Introduction to documentation: the drawings, types, etc.; specifications, types, etc.; schedules; Bills of Quantities; specified bills of quantities; computer application. 6. The various forms of Building Contract. 7. Management functions: introduction to the organization, its objectives and structure. Forecasting, planning, co-ordinating and communicating. 8. Seminars and assignments.

11.4503 Specifications and Building Economics
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4502.
1. The specification, its function, its various forms, its relationship to the other contract documents; all in detail. 2. Estimating, what it is, why and how, including computer applications. 3. Cost planning is not estimating, what it is, why and how it is done, including computer applications. 4. Case studies and applications in these three areas. 5. Seminars and assignments.

11.4504 Building Contracts
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4503.
1. The processing of information for the Bill of Quantities. The preparation of production, information, drawings, specifications, schedules, cost plans. 2. The recommendations of forms of contract, the obtaining of necessary approvals, recommendation of tenders, the form of tender, preparation of information for the contractors' programming. 3. Obtaining specialist quotations and P.C. sums, provisional sums, monetary sums, investigating the supply position of key materials and plant, initiating advance ordering. 4. Provisional and separate contracts (ie documentation, excavation). 5. Assembling and issuing all tender documents, determining nominated suppliers, nominated subcontractors, co-ordination of other consultants, documentation and tendering (ie mechanical and electrical); agreement of contract details, investigation of contractor's resources; and experience. Recommendation of action on tenders received. 6. The detailed study of responsibilities and liabilities of the architect and consultants, the relevant fees and/or remuneration. 7. Statutory requirements: procedures in the completion of the documents for the signing of contracts; the status of the signatories. 8. Seminars.

11.4505 Contract Administration
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4504.
1. The contract: signing, distribution of production information to all relevant parties; the updating of critical dates for contracts; programming; site staff; final nomination of sub-contractors and suppliers. 2. Making inspections, instructions, certificates, extra documentations, variations, extras. Processing of claims and contract. 3. Rise and fall. 4. Practical completion; inspections; outstanding works; the handing over. The defects liability period and its administration. Obtaining guarantees; processing of retention money and final account. 5. The responsibilities and liabilities of understanding and administering contract conditions including: insurances, bond, processing certificates, claims, instructions, answering the fulfillment of the rights and duties of the client and contractor. 6. The responsibilities and liabilities of the architect and the consultant, the relevant remuneration. 7. Arbitration and litigation. 8. Post-contract activities; the appraisal of the contract; the gathering of information of managerial, technical, design and operational aspects of the contract and the building from all involved parties. Feedback of performance for use on other projects; obtaining and using cost analyses; attendance to matters of the non-performance of parts of the building; retention of records for periods relevant under the Statute of Limitations. 9. Seminars and assignments.

11.4520 Management Systems & Finance
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4505.
1. Systems employed in the architect's management functions. 2. Systems thinking, PERT, C.P.M., multi-activity charting, time/cost relationships, budgeting and other resources allocation systems. 3. Management of the design and documentation processes; computer applications in architectural management. 4. Introduction to building finance, feasibility, discounting, acquisition of finance, interest rates, long-term and short-term money, capital cost, operational costs, maintenance costs, the effects of these considerations on 'design' decision-making. 5. Development applications, procedures and appeals; building applications, procedures and appeals. 6. Tendering or negotiating for the contract sum. 7. Seminars and assignments.

11.4521 Documentation
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4503.

11.4522 Building Economics & Development
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4503.

11.4523 Management for Architects
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4505.

11.4524 The Architect and the Law
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4505.
1. The architects' registration act. 2. Responsibilities and liabilities of the
11.4625 Project Management
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4505.

11.4626 Industrial Relations
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4522.
1. An introduction and review of the history, methodology and emphasis of the basic behavioural disciplines: the biological basis of human behaviour: the significance of socio-cultural influences and determinants, need satisfaction, the origins, nature and meanings of motivation and emotional processes. The dynamics of conflict and frustration. 2. The implications of these issues and theories in the problems of industrial relations on the management of the site, office and work force. 3. Seminars.

Communication

11.4601 Introduction to Communication
6 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Introduction to communication theory, its principles and history. Practice in clear, critical thinking; elementary problem-solving; logical development and presentation of arguments orally and in writing. Introduction to techniques and conventions of draughting and the use of instruments. Elementary plane and solid geometry and surface development. Objective depiction in graphic terms. Observation, analysis and graphic statement of aspects of form, indoor and outdoor. Characteristics of illumination systems. Elementary perspective. Emphasis on direct drawing in a variety of media involving methods and techniques employed, from sketches to graphic studies in both traditional and contemporary styles.

11.4602 Introduction to Computing
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Introduction to the computer and its availability as a problem-solving tool; description and usage; specific applications in particular subject areas. Data preparation; language, flowcharts, program-writing.

11.4603 Graphic Communication
5 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Development of techniques and skills in visualization, presentation to the client and production drawings. Different techniques for constructing perspectives and parallel projections. Location, assembly and component drawings, schedules, Charts and diagrams.

11.4604 Graphic Communication Theory
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4601.

11.4620 Presentation Graphics
3 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4603, 11.4604.
Perspective and rendering techniques, materials, media. Graphic presentation of the natural landscape, forms and vegetation. Graphic presentation of the urban scene, people, vehicles, buildings, vegetation, street furniture, etc.

11.4621 Oral and Written Communication
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4601.
Development of the critical, logical and stylistic skills involved in researching, writing and presenting essays, theses, articles, papers, reports, etc.

11.4622 Spatial Communication
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Awareness and understanding of space as an important creative aspect of architecture. Historical analysis of spaces, the theoretical exploration of spatial concepts and characteristics, and the practical experience of space.

11.4623 Models and Materials
3 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
The development of awareness and practical skills for three-dimensional project presentation. Materials, colour co-ordination, mechanical aids, assembly techniques, application. Purpose, types of models, visual impact. Analysis and synthesis of design problems. Programming and planning.

11.4624 Architectural Photography
3 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Development of photographic skills relevant to architectural recording, understanding of design, and presentation. Black and white, colour, still and moving photography; video and animation. Developing, enlarging and mounting.

11.4625 Constructional Geometry
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4603.
Graphic study and analysis of the geometry of architectural constructions: the underlying geometric principles from which structural framing, ribbed and shell systems are derived. These include domes, hypars and other warped shapes of planes of double curvature, folded planes, etc, and the resultant effects of intersections and penetrations of multiple units. Study of applications through analysis of constructions in contemporary architecture.
**11.4626 Architectural Ceramics and Sculpture**

3 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.

Historical development of ceramics and sculpture as art, and their importance as a catalyst in the development of technology and the understanding of materials and spatial concepts. Theory and practice of ceramics manufacture and its application. Ceramics, sculpture, tiles and three-dimensional constructions applied to and integrated with architecture.

**11.4627 Computer Graphics**

4 credit points. Prerequisites: 11.4601, 11.4603, 11.4602 and 130 credit points.

Use of the computer for design graphics, presentation and production drawings and graphics programming.

**11.4628 Aspects of Style in Art**

4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4629.

Aspects of modern art movement and their influence as bases for stylistic developments evident today. Awareness of the sources of style in graphic and other art forms and a capacity to express ideas at a professional level, in these terms.

**11.4629 Graphic Art**

4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4604.


**11.4630 Drawing and Painting**

4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4601.

Emphasis on direct drawing from sketches to graphic studies, in traditional and contemporary styles, using a variety of media and visual clues. Light and shade as pattern; positive and neutral space, dynamic relationships; surface, texture, etc.

Emphasis on different painting styles and media; space depth; light and shade; colour; brightness gradient; thematic development, etc.

**11.4631 Advanced Graphic Concepts**

4 credit points. Prerequisite: 11.4629.

The communication and definition of ideas, concepts, objective themes and structural form, and their uses in graphic (or other) terms. The subject is intended to promote in the student a professional level of performance tempered by the student's own personality, to lead to continuing development beyond immediate graphic needs; it also involves consideration of materials, methods and techniques as appropriate and ethical, and the development of skill and discrimination in the use of contemporary media.

**Other Required Studies**

**11.4701 Graduation Project**

8 credit points. Prerequisite: 130 credit points.

This project is available to those students intending to obtain the BSc(Arch) degree, and is intended as the culminating study of that area of architectural endeavour in which the student wishes to major. The area selected would be investigated to a degree of depth not normally required by practising architects, and thus would serve as an introduction to professional or consulting expertise in one aspect of architecture. The graduation project, communicated graphically or in writing, is to integrate the student’s knowledge and skill in the selected area of study and the topic is to be submitted for approval by the Head of School. The Graduation Project can only be credited towards the BSc(Arch) degree.

**11.4702 Thesis**

12 credit points. Prerequisite: 156 credit points.

A specialized individual study taken under staff supervision with the object of allowing the student either to gain knowledge in some aspect of architecture which is not covered in the course or to increase knowledge in some aspect which has been covered. As such the thesis is essential evidence of this individual study. The study does not require original experimental research for the purpose of discovering new facts or the testing of an hypothesis; neither is it an essay permitting the student’s unsupported opinion. The topic of the thesis is to be submitted for the approval of the Professor of Architecture.

**11.4703 Practical Experience**

6 credit points. Prerequisite: 130 credit points.

Each student is normally required to obtain, before enrolling in the graduation semester, Practical Experience under a registered architect for a period of six months. The experience is to be recorded in a log book to be signed by the registered architect. Periods of engagement of less than one month are not accepted.

No other subject may be taken concurrently with 11.4703 Practical Experience.

**General Studies Subjects**

The student is to refer to the General Studies Handbook for details of subjects available in this area.

**Other Elective Studies**

**11.4704 Architectural Research**

4 credit points. Prerequisite: 156 credit points.

An elective designed for students wishing to pursue an independent course of study in a field of architecture not falling specifically within the
domain of any existing elective. Students are required to present a detailed program of study for approval by the Professor of Architecture at the commencement of the semester preceding that in which it is intended to enrol in this elective.

**Section B — Subjects in the old Courses**

**Design**

The design and construction of building and environment, including the solution of functional problems, study and application of specialized building techniques, engineering services and equipment; documentation; estimating and building job organization. In all years theoretical aspects are covered in lectures and applied by students in studio work.

The first three years give a basic understanding primarily in the functional and practical aspects of architecture; the last two years involve students additionally in aesthetic and philosophic values.

11.111 **Design I**


(In studio work of other subjects the principles of two- and three-dimensional composition are introduced and exercises are given beginning with the simple elements including building elements and simple spaces with simple functions.)

11.112 **Design II**

The design process. Design for needs of individuals and small groups based on physical factors of health, comfort, safety and convenience. Emphasis on internal environment.

Inter-relation of people within small groups. Relationship between internal and external spaces. Design of small and simple multi-cell buildings. Influence of climate, structure and materials on architecture.

11.113 **Design III**

Design process and its application in larger and more complex architectural problems. Larger groups of people and adequate provision for their needs. Design of buildings becoming more complex in function, form and structure.

Related buildings with simple functions and massing, and control of external spaces. Design for comfort and efficiency under diverse conditions. Design of buildings with special requirements of structure, material and/or equipment.

11.151 **Architecture A**

Discussion and application in the studios. The study of various theories and philosophies of architecture with the emphasis on aesthetics. The aims and responsibilities of the architect. Study of spatial relationships. Group building design and equipment of interior and exterior spaces. Landscaping.

The concept of the totality of architecture and an awareness of the inter-relation of the multiplicity of factors and influences which determine the final result. Problems in urban design within the concept of total architecture, involving the creation and control of the human environment, its construction and implementation in all aspects.

11.152 **Architecture B**

A personal philosophy of architecture with the emphasis on mental and spiritual needs. The continuation at a more detailed and complex level of the concept of ‘total architecture’. Problems involving the mental and spiritual needs of the individual and the society. Advanced planning involving urban and environmental design; the associated questions of economics and services; and an awareness of developing trends in management and construction techniques in the building world.

**History of Architecture**

11.121 **History of Architecture I**

A broad and general treatment of the history of architecture from the earliest times to the present day. 1. Introduction. A framework of reference for architectural history: (1) Architecture as the ‘built environment’; a partnership of man and nature. (2) The human and environmental influences that affect architecture throughout history. 2. A general chronological survey: Primitive and communal architecture; the ancient world; the classic world of Greece and Rome; the Dark Ages; Medieval architecture; Renaissance architecture. 3. A general chronological survey: Baroque and Rococo architecture; Rationalism, Romanticism and the Industrial Revolution; the twentieth century.

11.122 **History of Architecture II**

A more detailed treatment of some aspects of history of architecture and their relevance today. 1. A brief history of planning and urban design as a response to human needs and its expression as architectural space. 2. Some important structural, constructional, technological and organizational innovations and their influences, particularly in the Middle Ages, nineteenth and twentieth centuries. 3. The evolution of form, proportion and detail, and other related visual aspects of architecture, particularly in Classic, Renaissance and twentieth century architecture.

11.123 **History of Architecture III**

A history of architecture in Australia, in which the general studies of first and second years find more particular application. 1. The historical, human and environmental context of Australian architecture. 2. Architecture from the foundation of the colony to the end of World War I. 3. Architecture since World War I.

11.8521 **Historical Research B1 (Elective)**

11.8522 **Historical Research B2 (Elective)**

Prerequisites: 11.8511; 11.8512.

A development of Historical Research A in which the students’ endeavours are directed towards the initiation and completion of an original research project in Australian architectural history.
Graphic Communication
The development of visual awareness and the practical skills basic to the observation, analysis and recording of appearance and to the construction of visualization and co-ordination drawings.

11.131 Graphic Communication I


Relationship to the three-dimensional illusion. Testing of theory through observation and experiment.

11.1311 Graphic Communication IA

11.1312 Graphic Communication IB

The syllabus of Graphic Communication I taken over two years.

11.132 Graphic Communication II

Graphic Structure. Analysis and synthesis, in theory and in practice, of a communication process. Studies in the development of symbolic and literal systems of representation. Media studies include the more sophisticated contemporary range.

Technical Drawing. Extension and development from the Stage I series in the context of the Architectural design and construction program.

Visual Drawing. Extension and development from the Stage I series in the construction of visualization and co-ordination drawings.

11.133 Graphic Communication III

Further extension of Graphic Communication II with special emphasis on analytical observation and the capacity to construct visualization and co-ordination drawings.

11.134 Graphic Communication for Town Planners I


11.135 Graphic Communication for Town Planners II


Construction
The study of the fabric of buildings: the materials, elements, systems, procedures for erection and performance of the fabric determined by considerations of building functions, material properties, environment, climate and site: methods of communicating information. The order of study is from simple buildings for basic functions to buildings for multiple functions and complex procedures.

Theoretical lecture material is reinforced by visits to factories and building works and integrated with design in the studio and special projects.

11.211 Construction I


Cold water supply, waste and rain water disposal.

11.212 Construction II

Single and two-storey, multi-cell shelters: group activity shelter; sloping sites.


11.213 Construction III

Buildings requiring structural frames: multiple activities.


Additions and alterations, adjustable and demountable structures. Procedures, economics. Communication systems.

11.2131 Construction IIIA

The same theoretical and lecture material, together with specific construction assignments as for Construction III.

11.2132 Construction IIIB

The construction assignment of Construction III taken in connection with Design III.

Structures
A study of the role of structure in Architecture, with emphasis on the selection and behaviour of structural systems. Exercises in structural
design and laboratory experiments supplement the lectures, which are intended to relate closely to work done in the Studios.

11.221 Structures I


Loadings on structures. Bracing of buildings. Forces in determinate plane frames; polygon of forces, method of sections, resolution of forces. Laboratory work in connection with the above.

11.222 Structures II

Buckling of columns and struts related to timber, steel and concrete. Design of beams in timber, steel and concrete.

Masonry units and structural masonry. Three-hinged arch. Indeterminate beams. Deflection of beams. Unsymmetrical bending. Simple building systems. Materials of construction: concrete (ingredients, properties, mix design, manufacture), steel, timber and plywood, etc. Laboratory work associated with the above.

11.223 Structures III


Cold-rolled and tubular steel sections. Space and surface structures. Laboratory work in connection with the above.

Architectural Science

The application of the methods and findings of science to the design and construction of buildings.

Study commences with basic physical phenomena and their mathematical description. The principles so established are applied to the analysis of the functional requirements of buildings, in terms of their ability to withstand and control the natural environment, and to satisfy human, thermal, visual and auditory requirements.

11.271 Architectural Science I

Mathematics

1. Elementary computer programming; differentiation and integration of simple functions; the definite integral. 2. Application to curve sketching, arc lengths, areas and volumes, moments of inertia, fluid pressures. 3. Plane curves; conics and surfaces of revolution; quadric surfaces; ruled and warped surfaces; convex bodies; spherical trigonometry; projective configurations.

Physics


Architecture

Psychophysics and Climatology: environmental design and total comfort; psychophysical measures in the fields of heat, light and sound. Climate and its influence on building design. Sun Control, the sky as a sphere, map projections as representations of a spherical surface; geometry of sunlight; sun position and its representation by solar charts; design of hoods, louvres and sun control devices. Materials Science Part I: properties of building materials; density, porosity, elasticity and mechanical properties.

11.2711 Architectural Science 1A

Mathematics

As for 11.271 Architectural Science I.

11.2712 Architectural Science 1B

Physics and Architecture

As for 11.271 Architectural Science I.

11.272 Architectural Science II

Materials Science Part 2


Thermal Design Part I

Thermal properties of buildings, heat transmission and insulation. Hygrometry and condensation. Radiant energy from the sun.

Lighting Design Part I

The lighting of buildings, general requirements for good lighting, lighting appraisals, natural lighting design principles, daylight factors, evaluation of daylight levels, indirect components, simplified method of calculation for architects. Practical aids—tables, graphs, quality aspects.

Acoustic Design Part I

Noise control in buildings, transmission of air-borne and structure-borne sound, methods of noise reduction and sound insulation; community noise, planning techniques, barriers.

11.273 Architectural Science III

Thermal Design Part II

Principles of heating, cooling and natural ventilation. Application of thermal design to various buildings.

Lighting Design Part II

Artificial lighting, light sources and their spectral characteristics; quality of lighting and glare control, graphical representation of light distribution; lighting design methods and application to buildings. Supplementary artificial lighting of interiors, photometry.

Acoustic Design Part II

Auditorium design; geometrical techniques; reverberation control; sound absorbing materials and systems.

Architectural Science Research Review

Review of current research in architectural science; the role of research and testing laboratories.
Management

11.321 Professional Practice

The ethical, legal and common standards and responsibilities governing the relations between the architect, the client and the builder; office practices and procedures; financial aspects of the practice of architecture and building.

1. Historical background; professional institutions; code of ethics; conditions of engagement; scale of professional charges; specialist consultants. 2. The Architects; Registration Act of New South Wales; Laws of contract; types of contract; articles of agreement; relationship of contracting parties and the architect; architects' responsibilities; negligence; arbitration; litigation; statutory controls; copyright. 3. Office administration; correspondence; reports; insurance; finance; tenders; contract administration; organization of the building industry; problems of practice.

11.331 Estimating and Specifications

1. Estimating

An appreciation of:

The functions of the quantity surveyor; methods used for estimating; the Australian standard method of measurement of building works; examples of 'building up' the elements of a unit cost for pricing a bill of quantities; typical problems in estimating costs of building works.

Measuring and methods of adjusting variation; analysis of costs for alternative methods of construction; preparation of preliminary estimates from sketch plans.

Cost planning techniques; costing a design; designing to a cost; cost analysis; cost planning; cost control procedures.

2. Specifications

The principles and methods and the changing trends involved in the compilation of a specification complementing other architectural documents.

Definition, objects and purposes of a specification; specification as a contract; legal and working document; Relationship to Bill of Quantities and drawings; schedules; reference material; 'Master' specifications; outright and performance specifications; prime cost and provisional sums; specification sections, clauses and language; preparation and format; printing, binding and distribution.

Explanation of documents; general conditions; specifications of individual 'trades'; schedule of p.c. and provisional sums; specifications for alterations, additions and new work; specification assignment.

Theses

11.171A Thesis (Architecture)

11.171B Thesis (Architecture)

A specialized individual study taken under staff supervision with the object of allowing the student either to gain knowledge in some aspect of architecture which is not covered in the course or to increase his knowledge of some aspect which has been covered. As such the thesis is essentially evidence of this individual study. The study does not require original experimental research for the purpose of discovering new facts or the testing of an hypothesis. Neither is it an essay permitting the student's unsupported opinion. The topic of the thesis is submitted by the student for the approval of the Professor of Architecture at the beginning of the second year and the completed thesis submitted for examination towards the end of the third year.

Graduate Study

11.651G Mechanical Noise Sources

Basic noise sources; relative efficiencies. Purely mechanical sources; radiation of sound from surfaces, general industrial noise, gear noise, reciprocating engine and compressor noise, electrical machinery noise. Aerodynamic noise; jet flows, fan noise (centrifugal and axial), combustion noise.

11.951G Architectural Management


School of Botany

Undergraduate Study

43.202 Plant Structure and Function

How green plants function. What is known about how plants grow. Specific topics include: what happens in a plant meristem; hormone interactions and growth, transport systems in plants, water uptake and use, mineral nutrition, the role of light and leaves in photosynthesis, control of flowering process, germination and senescence. Emphasis is on the interaction between plant structure and function.
Graduate Study

43.211G Botany and Ecology

School of Building

Undergraduate Study

Construction Studies Stream
The construction studies stream embraces both the functional requirements and methods of constructing buildings. An understanding of structural elements and materials is fundamental. The ability to compare design alternatives and to see buildings as part of an overall environment is developed as the student progresses.

35.202 Soil Mechanics for Building S2L1T1
2 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: nil.
The origins and formation of soils; Clay mineralogy; classification of soils; soil as an engineering material; site investigation; boring, sampling and in-situ testing; shear strength of soils; stress distribution in earth masses; consolidation and settlement; earth pressure calculations; bearing capacity; improvement of soil properties by compaction and stabilisation; introduction to foundation design; laboratory testing of soils.

35.500 Building Graphics S2L2T4
6 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: nil.
The development of visual awareness and the practical skills basic to the observation, analysis and recording of appearance. An introductory survey of the visual environment of man; buildings, precincts, squares, architectural considerations. Practical exercises in two and three dimensional composition in various media.

35.501 Construction I S1L3T2
5 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: nil.
Functional requirements and methods of building single family dwellings: footings for various site conditions; brick, brick veneer and timber walls; flooring, ceiling and roof framing; domestic joinery; finishes; domestic services, plumbing, drainage and electrical at elementary level; methods of setting out and supervision. Practical technical drawing, descriptive geometry and use of drafting equipment.

35.502 Construction II S2L2T2
5 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: nil.
The major building trades and crafts including the use of tools and materials, and the on-site observation of trade practices: materials, techniques, tools, terminology, problem areas, quality control and supervision. The construction of a dwelling through its various stages including elementary time and motion studies.

35.503 Construction III S1L2T2
5 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: 35.501.
Small multi-storey buildings from the functional and construction operation viewpoints. Concepts from Construction I are further developed and new concepts are introduced: site work procedures, concrete as a building material, foundations and footings; types of wall construction; basement, ground floor and upper floor construction; methods of roofing, waterproofing; construction of staircases; joinery, steel as a building material; internal finishes; minor construction plant, formwork.

35.504 Construction IV S2L2T2
5 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: 35.503.
Functional requirements and methods of constructing light industrial buildings: further development of structural steel, large span factory roofing, welding techniques, fire requirements, cladding methods, installation of cranes and machine footings, scaffolding, relevant builder's plant and equipment.

35.505 Construction V S1L2T2
5 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: 35.504.
Functional requirements of high-rise buildings and major building projects: structural systems, enclosure systems and environmental control systems and their inter-relation from a building standpoint; various methods and materials commonly used to solve functional demands; comparison of systems of construction; building loads and load factors; stability of structures and structural components; creep, settlement and other movement; principles of fire protection in high-rise projects; cladding in concrete, metal and glass; ceiling and partition systems; integration and co-ordination of services.

35.506 Construction VI S2L2T4
4 credit points. Prerequisites: 35.505, 35.703.
Building techniques employed on major projects including the use of plant, equipment and various construction systems; excavation equipment, shoring, ground anchorage, pile drivers, formwork, slip form, craneage, concrete handling, integrated construction systems. Students undertake on-site studies. Emphasis on method of construction rather than the attributes of the finished product.
35.507 Construction VII  
4 credit points. Prerequisites: 35.505, 35.703.
Comparative studies of construction systems for the various types of buildings: industrialized housing, tilt-up, top-to-toe, progressive strength, lift slab, pneumatic structures, cable structures, pneumatic forming, foam structures, mobile buildings.

35.508 Construction VIII  
4 credit points. Prerequisites: 35.505, 35.704.
Industrialized techniques of material and component manufacture. Production planning and control. Factory layout design, materials handling, plant and equipment, automatic and semi automatic processes, numeric control. Production machinery and tools. Raw materials technology, timber, metals, ceramics, plastics, etc. Storage, packaging and transportation of finished products.

35.551 Structures I  
5 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: nil.

35.552 Structures II  
5 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: 35.551.
Revision of forces and equilibrium; oblique forces, cranked beams, beam-columns. Basic principles of space structures. Design of beams in timber, steel and reinforced concrete.

35.553 Structures III  
5 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: 35.552.
Revision: equilibrium of forces in plane and space. Principles of statical determinacy. Indeterminate structures: slopes and rotations, the three- moment equation, moment distribution.
Use of computer packages in designing building frames.
Elements of prestressed concrete beam design. Cost comparison of single-storey frame structures.

35.554 Structures IV  
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.553.

35.570 Environmental Studies  
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Some of the problems faced by those who will be building and managing future projects. A broad introduction on the physical characteristics of the Sydney Region, ie 1. projected land-use growth factors; 2. major transport systems, and a brief summary of the architectural history of the Region.
Undesirable impact on the environment: 1. noise; 2. pollution of land, air, water; 3. wastage of resources; 4. re-development problems: (1) client’s view, (2) architect’s view, (3) landscaper’s view, (4) role of environmental impact studies. Public reaction to the above. Comments and discussions with resident action groups, green ban supporters, etc. Seminars to discuss building techniques and possible structural methods to satisfy both client requirements and public concern.

35.580 Building Design Analysis  
3 credit points. Prerequisites: 35.505, 35.704.
A critical analysis and evaluation of current building designs within the study areas of: communication and documentation, information flow, appropriate construction methods, constructibility and work flow, construction economics and cost-value analysis.

35.581 Historical Development of Building  
2 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: nil.
Background to building: the ancient world, recent history: Europe, Asia, the Americas, Australia. Development of structures, construction, building science and building economics.
Rationalization and industrialization. Innovations, building research. Development of the structure of the industry and professions; laws and regulations, industrial relations, the contract document.

Building Science Stream

The underlying purpose of the building science stream is to impart to students an understanding of: the physical principles governing the behaviour of matter and the performance of building materials; the nature of the macro-environment and the parameters that control it and the principles involved in creating a suitable human environment; the mathematical tools and computer techniques necessary for the efficient design, construction, and operation of modern buildings.

35.601 Building Science I (Materials)  
4 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: nil.

35.602 Building Science II (Energy)  
5 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: 1.931.
The thermal environment: heat and comfort, heat transfer, thermal storage, thermal resistance, insulation, water vapour, condensation,
vapour barriers, ventilation, environmental parameters, comfort indices, heat flow through glass, solar radiation, shading coefficient. Acoustics: the nature of sound: velocity, wavelength, frequency, intensity, sound pressure, sound power; sound analysis and subjective loudness: dBA level; assessment of noise annoyance: airborne sound transmission; sound attenuation, transmission loss, absorption coefficients, transmission class, composite partitions; recommended acoustic criteria, introduction to auditorium acoustics.

Solar control: solar position diagrams, spherical projections, shadow angles, effect of latitude, longitude, magnetic north and equation of time, shading devices, sky factor, sunlight in streets, shading by tall buildings. Daylighting: daylight factors, reflected daylight, availability of daylight, design.

Artificial light: light sources, colour, luminaires, luminance design; glare, lighting quality, spatial illumination, maintenance.

Fire: fire behaviour of building materials, fire behaviour of structures, systems for fire safety.

35.603 Building Science III (Computing)  S2L2T4
5 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: 35.670.
Introduction to computer programming and applications. Anatomy of the computer; communication with computers; analysis of problems for solution by computer; elements of the FORTRAN language; programming via batch processing and time-sharing; processing of existing application programs; applications in general; applications in building; social issues.

35.604 Building Sciences IV (Plastics)  S2L2T1
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.601.
Polymers in building: history and development of polymers, chemical structure, properties and applications of thermoplastics and thermosets, forming and design, reinforced plastics, fabrication techniques, building adhesives, elastomers, modified concrete.

35.605 Building Science V (Concrete)  S1L2T1
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.601.
Concrete technology: cement aggregates, water and admixtures, properties of fresh concrete, strength considerations, durability, shrinkage and creep, special concretes, non-destructive testing, mix design.

35.606 Building Science VI (Metals)  S2L1T2
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.601.
Metals in building: structural ferrous alloys, structural and architectural non-ferrous alloys; corrosion and protection; welding; types of failure; brittleness; fatigue, creep, impact resistance, tensile properties, hardening, strain hardening.

35.607 Building Science VII (Thermal)  S2L1½T1½
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.602.
Building with climate: climate (global and local); thermal comfort factors and indices, effective temperature, principles of thermal design, thermal control, ventilation and air movement, light, daylighting, sound, noise control, shelter for various climate types, design aids.

35.608 Building Science VIII (Systems)  S1L2T4
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.603.
Systems analysis methods. The systems approach of considering the interconnection of processes forming part of a larger whole, is introduced as a general concept applicable to biological, social and scientific disciplines. In particular, the systems analysis techniques of network analysis, mathematical programming, and simulation is studied in relation to the planning, design and construction management of building projects.

35.609 Building Science IX (Timber)  S2L½T1½
3 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.601.
The production and marketing of timber; test methods and properties; stress grading of timber, codes of practice; chemical, physical and biological attack and weathering of timber; protection and preservation; thermal, acoustic and aesthetic properties; factory techniques, plywood, particle board, hardboard, softboard, prefabricated building components, laminated beams.

35.651 Services I (Hydraulics)  S2L2
3 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: nil.
Hydraulic services pertaining to small and medium size projects: hot and cold water reticulation; sewer and storm water drainage; sanitary plumbing; introduction to fire fighting equipment and services; regulatory authorities and requirements.

35.652 Services II (Environmental)  S1L2
3 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: 35.602.
Environmental services for small to medium size projects: fuels and heating appliances; electrical trunking, switching and wiring; packaging and conditioning units; garbage disposal and incinerator systems; telephone and security systems; lifts and escalators.

35.653 Services III (High Rise)  S2L4
4 credit points. Prerequisites: 35.651, 35.652
Hydraulic and environmental services pertaining to major projects such as high-rise buildings; sanitary plumbing systems suitable for multi-storey buildings; air-conditioning loads, psychrometrics, central air distribution; electricity supply and distribution, systems of wiring and trunking; fire fighting services and equipment; lift control systems; elevators and moving walks; communication systems; telephone; fire alarms, intercom, pneumatic tubes and mechanical mail conveyors; planned building maintenance; pollution, disposal for special waste and an introduction to closed ecological systems.

35.670 Mathematics for Builders  S1L4T2
4 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: nil.
Management Studies Stream

Building management includes management in theory and management in practice. It equips the student with the well-founded principles which he can apply to operational situations in the building process.

35.701 Management I S1L2
4 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: nil.
Scientific management principles, administration and supervision; principles of organization, individual and group behaviour; technical report writing; the Australian economy and the building and development industry; introduction to scientific methods of construction planning and control; the building and development industry, building acts and regulations, codes, local government authority powers, fees and approvals.

35.702 Management II S2L2
4 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: 35.701.
The application of scientific management theory in practice with particular reference to building organisations. Business practice procedures in relation to statutory requirements, employment, purchasing, safety and accident prevention, risks and insurance and the conduct of meetings and formal company procedures.

35.703 Management III S2L2
4 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: 35.503, 35.702.
Basic decision theory, techniques and procedures. Operational research techniques with particular reference to the use of networks for planning and scheduling. Selected aspects of work study appropriate to the building industry. Technical supervision.

35.704 Management IV S1L2
4 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: 14.051, 35.703.
Building contracts and contract administration. Site organisation, plant and equipment. Building methods and materials handling. Construction analysis and production methods.

35.705 Management V S1L1T2
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.703.

35.706 Management VI S2L1T2
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.703.

35.707 Management VII S2L2T1
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.704.
Corporate strategy and the overall general management of an enterprise in the building and development industry. Derivation of policy by top management together with planning of policy implementation. There is an integration and application of knowledge acquired in previous and concurrent courses. By using case studies students appraise the present position and future prospects of enterprises in the building industry; assess potential risks and opportunities; plan the human and physical resources and activities of the enterprises required to achieve corporate objectives.

35.708 Management VIII S2L2T1
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.704.
Finance and marketing for builders and developers in the Australian and Pacific environment with particular emphasis on the marketing mix, the relationship between a marketing system and its environment, development of marketing, tactics and strategy, market segmentation and the buyer decision process together with the nature of financial management; the business environment; financial analysis; planning and control; capital investment decisions; organization of the financial structure; operating and working capital management, growth and development; and the causes and prevention of financial instability and failure.

35.720 Commercial Arbitration S2L2T1
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.704.
The nature and function of arbitration in relation to building contract disputes, the parties to arbitration, the arbitrator, his duties and powers. Arbitration in contracts case studies, and moot arbitration.

Building Economics Stream

The subjects contained in the Building Economics Stream aim to provide a study of the economic aspects of building and real estate. This study is intended to develop an awareness of cost structure and characteristics from concepts to demolition and necessarily embraces a variety of operations and professions. Particular attention is given to the acquisition of skills in the various techniques used to control cost in a building program.

35.801 Quantity Surveying I (Measurement) S2L3T1
4 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: 35.503.
Quantity surveying; historical background; functions of the quantity surveyor; the origin and development of the Australian Standard Method of Measurement of Building Works, its importance and application; methods of recording dimensions, checking and correlating plans and specifications; principles of measurement; measuring techniques for single storey construction; billing fundamentals of item descriptions; taking off quantities from plans and specifications.

35.802 Quantity Surveying II (Billing) S1L3T1
4 credit points. Prerequisites: 35.504, 35.870.
Advanced quantity surveying, for the trades and hydraulic services; measuring techniques for multi-storey construction; detailed study of the Australian Standard Method of Measurement of Building Works; billing procedures for single items and complete trades; contract administration.
35.803 Quantity Surveying III (Cost Planning)   S2L2
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.802.
Functions of the cost planner; liaison with consultants; cost planning techniques including practical exercises; cost control and design economics; professional practice.

35.851 Building Economics I   S2L4T2
6 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisite: 14.002.
The national economy—its relation to and effect upon the building industry. Estimating techniques for building works; analyses of ‘all-in’ materials, labour and plant rates; analyses of trade unit rates; preliminary items.

35.862 Building Economics II   S1L2T2
5 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.851.
Builders’ plant scheduling and determining charge rates; establishing of general overheads; study of preliminary items; cost adjustment procedures; preliminary estimating; competitive tendering; computer techniques applied to estimating.
Entrepreneurship in the building industry; depreciation, effects of taxation; building plant operation costs; materials handling; ergonomics; small business economics in the building industry; capital investment appraisals; economics life and replacement economy; operations research. Case studies.

35.853 Building Economics III   S1L2T2
5 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.862.
Economic advantages and disadvantages of conventional onsite construction and industrialized building components and system building. Financial controls used in the erection, management, maintenance and demolition of buildings. Cost benefit analysis, utility, costs and benefits; compensation tests and equity; social welfare functions; accounting prices; external effects and public goods; social rate of discount; formulae for project choice; risk and uncertainty; case studies.

35.870 Building Specifications   S2L2
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.503.
Principles and methods involved in the compilation of a specification for building works; objectives and purposes of a specification; the specification as a contract document; legal, tender and working aspects; relationship to bill of quantities and drawings; schedules, sources of information, references; outright and performance specifications, prime cost and provisional sums; specification sections, clauses and language, ‘master’ specifications; preparation, format, binding and printing; explanation of documents and general conditions.

35.880 Development Project   S2L1T2
4 credit points. Prerequisites: 35.504, 35.890.
A total approach to the building process through the four stages of pre-design, design, construction and post-construction. Market research, establishing client’s needs, site selection and analysis, feasibility studies and financing methods. Selection and monitoring the work of the design team, preliminary designs, preparation of development applications. Preplanning the building process, utilization of construction and management consultants. Development control during construction and in completion, tenant fit-outs and handing over to clients of the completed project.

35.890 Property Valuation   S1L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: 35.503.

Special Requirements

35.900 Thesis (Building)   F
10 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: a total of 100 credit points.
A specialized individual study taken under staff supervision with the object of allowing the student either to gain knowledge in some aspect of building which is not covered in the course or to increase his knowledge of some aspect which has been covered. As such, the thesis is essentially evidence of this individual study. The study does not require original experimental research for the purpose of discovering new facts or the testing of an hypothesis. Neither is it an essay permitting the student’s unsupported opinion. The topic of the thesis is to be supplied by the student for the approval of the Head of School. A student may not commence the thesis until 100 credit points have been accrued and it must be submitted for examination before the close of the last semester attended by the student.

35.910 Industry Semester   S1 or S2
3 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: 35.503, 35.702.
It is desirable for students to be exposed, at the appropriate time during their course, to industrial conditions and experiences and this can best be achieved by continuous employment on a building site (or other approved situation). Students will be required to arrange approved continuous employment for a period of six months (one semester plus vacation periods).
The industry semester is most beneficial if taken at about midway through the course but should not be taken in the final semester.
During the industry semester, students are under the supervision of a staff member and are required to submit a report on an approved topic.

Other Subjects

35.920 Building Techniques — Town Planning
A general background of the building industry, its products and those who produce them. Directed towards the interests of Town Planners. Study areas include the building process, principles of construction, construction methods and economic aspects.
Graduate Study

35.210G  Building Contracts and Documentation  S1L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.

35.230G  Operations Planning I  S1L4
4 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Planning principles; techniques. Decision theory. Construction strategy. Programming of all phases of design and construction operations.

35.235G  Operations Planning II  S2L4
4 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.230G.
Further development of topics in operations planning and operations research: specific management options, management models, risk analysis and resource scheduling. Case studies.

35.240G  Graduate Project  FL1
7 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Each student is registered for the Graduate Project throughout his or her course. Semesters 1 & 2: Survey of the project area, preliminary submission containing an outline of the project. Semesters 3 & 4: consultations, group discussions and seminars on the project topics; preparation of a graduate project.

35.250G  Office and Personnel Management  S2L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Office structure and organization; statutory and legal obligations of employment; divisions and delegation of responsibility and authority; office funds, accounting, taxation and insurance; staff evaluation, promotion, incentives, training, counselling; communications, information flow, storage and retrieval; assessment of work systems and patterns; case studies.

35.265G  Management of the Design Process  S1L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Industry structure; roles of industry participants; changes in roles and responsibilities; the integration of construction skills with design as a pre-contract input; the costs and benefits of such an approach; user-owner brief; total project planning, forms of contract, administration of contracts, progressive design, input and as-executed drawings.

35.275G  Property Management  S2L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.

35.295G  Construction Techniques  S1L4
4 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
A program of lectures and seminars to study construction methods; some specialized problems and techniques for their solution.

35.315G  Construction Plant and Equipment  S3L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Advances in construction equipment and its application in various construction phases. Temporary services for large construction projects. Case studies.

35.330G  Cost Planning and Analysis  S1L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Cost planning history, definitions, processes and applications: survey of world usage; the viewpoints of the Architect, the Manager, the Cost Planner and the Services Engineer; case studies; seminars.

35.345G  Computer Applications  S1L2
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 35.360G.
Further development of computing concepts. Completion of the Fortran language. Assignments in some of the following areas; scheduling, operations planning, structures, statistics, simulation, linear programming.

35.355G  Computer Graphics  S2L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: 35.360G.
Introduction to computer graphics and graphic devices: drum and flat-bed plotters; electrostatic printer/plotter; storage tube and refresh tube graphic displays; digitizers. Use of software and application packages in the following areas; building plans, perspectives, shadows, land form, quantity surveying, networks, etc.

35.360G  Computer Techniques  S2L3
3 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.

35.370G  Experimental Techniques  S2L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Principles of instrumentation, metering; recording and analysing experiments. Method of dimensions, principle of similarity, testing of scale models. Experimental methods in psychology and sociology; design of subjective experiments and questionnaires.
Architecture

35.380G Services and the Environment S1L3
3 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Parameters affecting comfort, ie psychophysical factors. Effect of building components, materials and services on the environment: effect of walls, floors and fenestration on the thermal, acoustic and lighting environments.

35.390G Building Structures and Services S2L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
A qualitative study of structural systems and their interaction with services. Integration of services and structure. Use of computer packages in structures and services. Case studies of special integrated solutions, with particular reference to prefabrication and industrialized building. Space requirements for installations.

35.400G Economics of Services S2L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.

35.425G Building Services FL2
4 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
A study of thermal, electrical, hydraulic and mechanical services in buildings with regard to flexibility, space usage, long-term efficiency, design life and economy.

35.450G Energy Balance of Buildings S1L1
1 credit point. Prerequisites: nil.

35.480G Applied Building Economics S2L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
The inter-relationship between the national economy and the building industry; entrepreneurship in the building industry; small-business economics in the building industry; the economics of conventional and industrialized buildings; financial management of building contracts; economics of property development.

35.470G Analysis and Valuation of Property S1L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Buildings as an investment: Site value and selection; optimum site development; assessment of depreciation. Feasibility assessment, including renovation or demolition decision. Amortization of depreciable assets. Economic analysis of hypothetical development of sites. Valuation reports including case studies of building investment projects.

35.480G Managerial Economics in Building S2L2
2 credit points. Prerequisites: nil.
Advanced techniques of pragmatic concern to the building economist: Techniques, problems and model derivation, decision theory; planning of production, labour and inventories; design of decision systems; dynamic programming; sensitivity analysis; integrated models of the firm; econometric models of the economy.

Graduate School of the Built Environment

Graduate Study

39.990G Construction, Contracts and Documentation I*
39.991G Construction, Contracts and Documentation II*
Construction of single and multi-storey buildings; building services; materials; forms of building contract and sub-contract; tendering; contract documentation; specifications; supervision.

39.992G Acoustics of Speech and Music*
Acoustic characteristics of speech; speech analysis and recognition; music and musical instruments; room acoustic effects on speech and music.

39.993G The Ear and Hearing*
Physiological and psychological factors in sound perception; subjective scales and units; masking, discrimination; speech intelligibility; noise annoyance; calculation of loudness.

39.994G Hearing Conservation*
Threshold shift; impulsive and continuous noise; hearing damage risk criteria; hearing conservation programs and audiometry.

39.995G Community Noise*
Sources of community noise; sound propagation out-of-doors; land-use zoning, including siting of airports and highways; measurement and assessment of community noise annoyance; barriers.

39.996G Graduate Project*
An individual topic to be selected from one of the following fields: physical theory; machinery, duct and vibration noise; noise control in buildings; community noise; room acoustics; or electro-acoustics.
39.997G Auditorium Acoustics (Elective)*
Subjective and objective criteria for speech and music; reverberation theory; diffusion; steady state and transient room response; geometrical, physical and model analysis of auditoria; sound reflectors and sound absorbents; methods of measurement of sound absorption coefficients.

39.998G Airborne and Impact Noise Control in Buildings (Elective)*
Single multiple-leaf and sandwich partitions and floors; airborne and impact noise reduction; flanking transmission; vibration isolation; performance standards and specifications; speech privacy; methods of measuring sound transmission loss and noise reduction in the field and laboratory. Plumbing and services noise control.

39.999G Advanced Acoustics of Speech and Music (Elective)*
Speech communication; vocoders; development of new musical instruments, including electronic music.

Servicing Subject

39.908G Community Noise Control

School of Economics

Undergraduate Study

2.121 Chemistry 1A  
Prerequisites: 2.111 Introductory Chemistry or 2.121 Chemistry 1A.

School of Chemistry

Undergraduate Study

15.501 Introduction to Industrial Relations
For students enrolled in Faculties other than Commerce and Arts. It is designed to provide a practical introduction to important industrial relations concepts, issues and procedures. Topics include: the origins, evolution and operation of the Australian system of industrial relations, the structure and role of trade unions and employer bodies; the function of industrial tribunals such as the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission and the N.S.W. Industrial Commission, wages structure and determination; employment, unemployment and retraining; the nature and causes of strikes and other forms of industrial conflict; the processes and procedures for conflict resolution.
Where appropriate to class composition, particular attention is paid to individual industries.

15.901 Economics for Town Planners
School of Education

Undergraduate Study

58.071 Methods of Teaching IA (Industrial Arts Course) FT3

Prerequisite: 58.512. Co-requisite: 58.513.

The application of principles dealt with in Philosophy and Theory of Education, and in Educational Psychology, to the particular case of teaching in the Industrial Arts subject area. For example, the aims of industrial arts teaching are analyzed and the provision of effective learning experiences are discussed. Practical work, demonstrations by the teacher, audio-visual aids, programmed instruction and the planning of lessons to incorporate such learning experiences effectively. Classroom management and workshop organisation are also dealt with, as is the teaching of various skills.

School Experience. Students begin teaching practice in their third year. The school experience in that year is designed to give them a gradual introduction to teaching and this will be consolidated in their fourth year.

58.072 Methods of Teaching IIA (Industrial Arts Course) FT3

Prerequisite: 58.071. Co-requisite 58.514.

Curriculum development in Industrial Arts, further discussion of instructional procedures, evaluation of student achievement and the planning and management of facilities. The aims and objectives of Industrial Arts teaching are considered including reference to the influence of historical, social and technological factors upon them. The selection and sequencing of content is dealt with as a basis for programming. Principles of evaluation introduced in Educational Psychology are applied to the case of Industrial Arts and special techniques are considered. Instructional procedures discussed include questioning, explanation, exposition, group processes and the use of practical work. The planning and management of facilities include consideration of the Planning Unit and the Resource Centre in the Integrated Industrial Arts Complex.

58.512 Introduction to Education FL2

The subject serves as a basis for study in greater depth of educational psychology, philosophy and theory of education research methods and sociology of education in succeeding years and shows the contribution of each to the practice of teaching. This contribution is discussed in lectures and seminars and illustrated by school visits which take place at various times throughout the year. The time allocation for the subject includes 14 hours spent in fieldwork involving visits to schools.

58.513 Education IA FL4

Prerequisite: 58.512. Co-requisite: 58.523 or 58.533 or 58.071.

Educational Psychology

Areas considered include learning, cognition and individual differences.

Philosophy and Theory of Education

Curriculum theory and curriculum development, theory in education with reference to educational objectives, and an analysis of values leading to a concept of education. Various concepts examined within the context of theory and values, such as: responsibility and punishment, indoctrination, equality, creativity.

Research Methods in Education

An introduction is provided to the methods and principles of research in education. Topics emphasize those techniques necessary for the analysis and interpretation of data from educational research designs of both the experimental and survey type. Includes: simple and multiple correlation and regression, and a detailed treatment of analysis of variance.

Sociology of Education

An investigation of the role of education in Australian society with particular attention given to inequality, adolescent groups including a study of deviants and cultural deprivation. A sociological analysis of classroom groups including group interaction, reference group theory and role theory. An analysis of social structure in the secondary school and the school in the local community. A study of teacher groups with particular attention given to role and professionalism.

58.514 Education IIA FT4

58.584 Education IIA FT3

Prerequisite: 58.513. Co-requisite: 58.524 or 58.534 or 58.072.

Students enrolled in the BSc Degree Course (3310) take the subject 58.514 Education IIA which consists of four options, each of which occupy two hours per week of class time for one session.

Students enrolled in the BSc(Industrial Arts) DipEd Degree Course (3320) take the subject 58.584 Education IIA which consists of three options, each of which occupy two hours per week of class time for one session.

The options may be chosen from those given below. However, whether a given option is offered depends on the availability of staff in a given year and other options may be added from time to time.

Options in Educational Psychology

Educational Measurement: The purposes and methods of measurement available to the classroom teacher, including the use of standardized tests. The place of Guidance Counsellors in an evaluation program is considered.

Motivation in the Classroom: Observations of various forms of communication in the classroom suggestive of inner needs. Consideration is given to procedures to facilitate awareness of such motives and possible methods for satisfying or controlling them.

Personality: Structure and culture; normal and abnormal behaviour; adjustment and readjustment; attitudes and traits; analysis and measurement; a further look at empathy, role playing and sensitivity training in the classroom.

Computer Assisted Instruction: Within the next few years computers will be commonplace in the classroom requiring teachers with new skills and knowledge. The purpose of this option is to provide a foundation for the skill development necessary to use CAI effectively. It involves both theoretical and practical components, the latter using computer terminals located in the School of Education. No prior experience is assumed.

Programmed Instruction: Students develop appropriate skills and knowledge in the field of programmed instruction to enable them to function effectively in the preparation of instructional sequences which are educationally sound. The use of computer assisted instruction,
allowing a practical evaluation of its effectiveness. Students co-operate in the preparation and trialling of programmed materials which might contribute to available teaching resources in their area.

Audio-visual Aids: Students discuss psychological concepts such as attention, novelty and its determinants, perception in relation to the process. This provides a basis for a study of techniques and equipment involved in the preparation of teaching aids for classroom use. A group project utilizing these skills and knowledge should produce some useful, psychologically-based materials.

Options in Philosophy and Theory of Education

Ethical Theory and Moral Education: The educational implications of the major ethical theories: the structure of ethical theories; educational implications consistent with a given structure; and practical issues concerned with moral education.

Justification for Teaching: Examines certain broad aims of education and expectations of teachers in order to see how far they might be justified and how practically possible they might be. The stated aims of the Wyndham Scheme are then put to the theoretical and practical test. Finally students are asked to defend the teaching of certain subjects with special reference to science and industrial arts, by showing what benefits will be brought to their pupils. (This option does not duplicate material covered in curriculum and instruction strands).

Methodology for Criticism: 1. Develops methods and techniques whereby meaningful discussion of educational issues can take place. 2. Critical discussion on issues such as: examinations, assessment, schooling, discipline, equality of opportunity, university degrees, authority, curricula, subjects, indoctrination.

Moral Education in the Schools! Such issues as: What is moral education? How best can it be brought about? Should schools be concerned with moral education? Do schools confuse moral with practical, prudential, religious and even aesthetic issues, and what might be the consequences and implications of this?

Social Philosophy and Education: Some of the main themes in social philosophy, including the social principles of democracy, freedom and authority, constraint, the individual and society, equality of opportunity. The social functions of the school, and the problems of the above concepts within the closed society of the school.

Philosophy of the Curriculum: How is knowledge involved in education? Are there structures of knowledge which could structure the curriculum? What are the connections between knowledge and skill and knowledge and understanding? What is meant by ‘integration of the curriculum’? What is at issue between the advocates of specialized versus general education? Should there be a compulsory curriculum? What is the importance of psychological and sociological considerations in the curriculum formation?

The Aims of Education in Theory and Practice: The theories of some influential educationists and some attempts to apply them. Progressive theories and schools, and the de-schooling movement.

Philosophy of Science and the Teaching of Science: Post-‘classical’ philosophy of science with an emphasis on the work of Kuhn, Lakatos and Feyerabend, and some elements of Karl Popper’s work as a background. What is scientific activity? Evaluation of School Science courses and ways in which they can be improved. The social dimensions of science and recent work on values, goals, purposes in scientific activity, encompassing wide ranging issues from rationality in science; religion and science; Are Marxism and Freudianism scientific enterprises? What bases are there for the ‘Science for the People’ movement? What influences science in a capitalist society?

Science and Religion in Education: Comparison of religious beliefs with science, the place of science and religion in the school. Do science and religion conflict? Are religious beliefs like scientific beliefs? Are they rational? How can they be supported? Can faith replace reason? Is there a God? Can there be miracles? Has the teaching of religion a place in schools? Should a science teacher avoid disturbing religious belief? Has the teacher a right to argue for a religious or atheistic viewpoint? The problem of evil.

Options in Research Methods in Education

Educational Research: Provides a basis in some depth for applied educational research. It forms a sequence with the research methods strand in 5B.513 Education IA.

Options in Sociology of Education

Australian Education Systems—An Historical and Sociological Analysis: The historical development of Australian education. The sociological perspective is applied to investigate whether Australian education systems are meeting the needs of Australian society.

Society Today and Tomorrow: Implications for Education: Some major characteristics of and trends in society, such as urbanization, social change, bureaucratic organization, the counter culture, diversity versus association, and work and leisure patterns, with special reference to the ecological situation and the significance of values and value transfer. Possible curriculum implications and some of the fundamental questions these social issues raise concerning the role education plays in society.

Socio-Cultural Influences on the Education of Adolescents: The application of the sociological perspective to the education of adolescents.

The Education of Disadvantaged Groups: The education of disadvantaged groups in Australia, in particular, women and migrants.

58.542 Education ID

Industrial Arts Curriculum and Instruction

An introductory course in Industrial Arts education designed to provide students with basic knowledge about classroom management, workshop organization and the various special methods employed in the teaching of the industrial arts in secondary schools. The course encompasses a general consideration of the scope of secondary school industrial arts and, through a general survey of syllabus material, a preliminary consideration of aims and objectives of the various school programs including the place of personal skills development in Industrial Arts.

The laboratory program is designed to provide basic workshop/laboratory methodology applicable to junior school industrial arts, such methodology being particularly applicable to the syllabus for Form 1 Craft, Technics years 7-10 (in particular those strands drawing from the broad areas of woodworking and metalworking), and Industrial Arts, years 9-10 (in relation to its workshop/laboratory aspects only).

58.543 Education ID

Industrial Arts Curriculum and Instruction

Session I, is directed towards the preparation of students for their first period of Teaching Practice, as set out under the subject ‘School Experience’. Examines: School structure and organization, the roles of teachers and administrators and the rights, responsibilities and legal obligations of teachers; methods of instruction applicable to the various aspects of primary school industrial arts, with use being made of micro-teaching techniques to allow students the opportunity for personal development in the general area of class control and management; safety in school workshops and laboratories, particularly in relation to teacher responsibility for adequate safety instruction and supervision. The requirements of the NSW Department of Education and the Department of Labour and Industry are examined, the aim being to develop in the students desirable attitudes and practices relating to the provision of a safe working environment in the secondary school.
The laboratory component of the course is again primarily directed towards workshop/laboratory methodology applicable to junior school syllabi, with emphasis upon more advanced methodology applicable to such strands of Technics as cabinetwork, Building Construction, Plastics and Boatbuilding in FRP. In addition, methods directed toward the Graphical Communication strand of Technics, the Technical Drawing Syllabus years 9-10, and the Graphics aspects of the Industrial Arts-Engineering Science syllabus, are explored. Students work in the drawing studio during this part of the course.'

58.544 Education IIID
Industrial Arts Curriculum and Instruction
Covers the curriculum development in industrial arts, further discussion of instructional procedures and the evaluation of student achievement, teaching programs and courses of instruction. Examines significant developments in industrial arts education using an historical approach and this, together with an examination of relevant philosophical sociological and psychological factors, is aimed at assisting students to formulate their own philosophy of industrial arts education. Detailed work on the planning and management of facilities is undertaken, including consideration of resource centres in industrial arts complexes. Principles of evaluation introduced in Educational Psychology will be applied to the case of Industrial Arts and special needs and techniques considered.

Innovation in industrial arts education; the development of new courses and syllabuses, and the application of other areas of Industrial Arts such as industrial design and traditional technology to secondary school industrial arts education programs.

The laboratory program for Session I will include methodology directed towards the design aspects of the Industrial Arts syllabus (years 9-10), particularly relating to the application of the principles and methods of industrial design. It is envisaged that students may work with several of a wide variety of materials, including wood, metal, plastics, FRP or leather.

Session II laboratory work is directed to the implementation of the Industrial Arts-Engineering Science syllabus, years 11-12, particularly to the concept of design analysis. Emphasis is placed upon the development of an integrated laboratory/investigation program by the students.

In addition, students as part of their laboratory program are required to submit a major project at the end of Session II.

58.593 School Experience I
Prerequisite: 58.512. Co-requisite: 58.523 or 58.533 or 58.071 or 58.543.
A gradual introduction to teaching. Each student is placed in a high school for one half-day per week in Session 2. The student is associated with a teacher and progresses from a helping role to one in which he assumes responsibility for conducting complete lessons.

58.594 School Experience II
Prerequisites: 58.593 and 58.071 or 58.523 or 58.533 or 58.542 and 58.543. Co-requisites: 58.524, 58.534 or 58.072 or 58.544.
The subject provides extensive opportunities for students to develop teaching competence. Each student is placed in a high school for one day per week and works in close association with a teacher.
**21.311 Industrial Arts I**

An introduction to the subject area of industrial arts. The central theme is the inter-relationship between people and artefacts. The course comprises the six following compulsory units:

**21.3111 Workshop Practice**
Safe working practices using selected woodworking and metalworking machines.

**21.3112 Introduction to Design Methods**
The need for design methodology and its application in the industrial situation, strategy planning, the methods with examples of their application, the problems of problem solving.

**21.3113 Basic Design**
Studio: the development of visual literacy and expression through the study and articulation of the basic aesthetic elements—colour, light, proportion, texture, mass, space, structure—and their representation in two and three dimensions.

**21.3114 Introduction to Graphic Techniques**
Studio: demonstrations and practical work in elementary graphic method and technique—photography, graphic layout and design, with emphasis on freehand drawing.

**21.3115 History of Industrial Arts**
Definitions, content and philosophy of industrial arts as an area of study. The development of methods of producing artefacts. Theoretical models of the relationship between social and technological factors.

**21.3116 Research Methods**
Research in the field of industrial arts. Data collection and reduction. The action-research model and its implications.

**Ethnotechnology**

Ethnotechnology is the study of the way in which a particular society designs and produces its artifacts. As well as making a study of materials, tools and techniques, the historical, economic and sociological aspects of artifact production are examined.

The theoretical areas of ethnotechnology include: 1. methodology and techniques of ethnotechnology, 2. a systematic examination of the material culture and artifact production in societies such as those of the Australian aborigine and the people of Asia, and 3. an examination of traditional technology in Australia.

The laboratory and fieldwork areas include group and individual projects involving: 1. experimental laboratory work on the examination and production of artifacts using established techniques, and 2. fieldwork examining a wide range of traditional technologies using ethnographic techniques.

**21.3121 Ethnotechnology I**
Prerequisite: 21.3116.

The relationship between science, technology and society. The relationship between ethnotechnology, ethnography and archaeology. The methodologies of the social and physical sciences and their application to ethnotechnology, a brief analysis with reference to a traditional material culture.

Laboratory and fieldwork: Investigation of various techniques used by traditional craftsmen in the production of artifacts.

**21.3131 Ethnotechnology II**
Prerequisite: 21.3121.

Social and technological aspects of ethnotechnology. The philosophies encompassing the etic and emic approaches to fieldwork. Methodologies of ethnographic reporting. The development of early Australian crafts and technologies.

Laboratory and fieldwork: The investigation of the Australian traditional technologies of gold-mining and refining, timber-milling, brick-making and pottery, their background and development.

**21.3141 Ethnotechnology III**
Prerequisite: 21.3121.

The application of theoretical models to ethnotechnology. The study of socio-cultural systems with special reference to their material cultures. An advanced study of traditional Australian technology.

Laboratory: An investigation of the materials, techniques, tools and processes used by selected cultures in the production of artifacts. Advanced field research into the traditional Australian technologies. Advanced studies in the ethnotechnology of Asia.

**Craft**

The craft units are intended to develop appreciation of craft activities and integrate aesthetic experience with technological knowledge. While it is intended that students should be able to experience several crafts, such as ceramics, textiles and glassworking, at present only ceramics can be offered.
A study of industrial design case histories in Australia, Europe and USA. The theoretical aspects are concerned with: 1. the historic, social, psychological and economic aspects of industrial design and 2. the methodology and techniques of industrial design. The design projects are set in many differing industrial and social frameworks, and give the student an opportunity to solve problems across the whole spectrum of Industrial Design. The understanding of the problem solving process and the individual student’s own experience of its considered to be of as much importance as the final solution. The brief for each project details the production and marketing situation, the criteria for design, the academic aims of the project, background information, a time schedule and the requirements for presentation of the student’s analysis and final solution. Visits to industrial organizations and design offices are undertaken in conjunction with other units of the Industrial Arts course.

21.3122 Craft IA (Ceramics)
The characteristics of earthenware, stoneware and porcelain. Glazes, kilns and forming methods. An introduction to the geology of ceramic materials and their properties. Practical experience in hand building methods, introductory throwing and design in pottery.

21.3123 Industrial Design I
Prerequisites: 21.3112, 21.3113, 21.3114 or equivalents.
The emergence and development of the industrial design profession from 1850 to the present day. Modelmaking techniques, a series of demonstrations of clay, plaster, timber, polystyrene, polyurethane, glass reinforced plastics and epoxy resin modelmaking. Studio: Elementary design project work applying industrial design criteria and method to the solving of design problems. The solutions to be evaluated by means of prototypes, drawings and reports.

21.3124 Graphics I
Prerequisites: 21.3112, 21.3113, 21.3114, or equivalents.
The history and background of contemporary graphic design. Detailed study of graphic method and techniques—perspective, geometric projections, typography, photography, descriptive geometry, graphic design and layout, printing and photomechanical reproduction. Studio: Project work using the above techniques to solve two-dimensional design problems, and to externalize, abstract, synthesize and communicate three-dimensional design problems and concepts.

21.3132 Craft IIA (Ceramics)
Prerequisite: 21.3122.
The history of pottery focusing on China and its relationship to other countries. The emergence of a ceramic industry in Europe. Body formulation, glaze chemistry and calculations. Further practical experience with emphasis on throwing and design skills.

21.3133 Industrial Design II
Prerequisites: 21.3123, and 21.3144 or equivalents.
A study of industrial design case histories in Australia, Europe and USA.

21.3134 Graphics II
Prerequisite: 21.3124.
Advanced studies of dynamic symmetry, analysis of geometric solids,
analysis of two-dimensional pattern in nature and man made objects, symbols and symbolism, visual illusion in art and nature, graphic techniques applied to industrial design.

A study of graphic design case histories.

Studio: Analytical work in the subjects covered by the lectures and design project work applying graphic design criteria and methods to solving design problems.

21.3144 Graphics III

Prerequisite: 21.3134.

Social and psychological aspects and effects of graphic design, with particular reference to advertising and the ethics of graphic design. Investigations of the effectiveness of visual communications in films, television, posters, books, computer systems. Legibility of print, computer graphics, graphic visualization and representation of abstract data and ideas. Advanced photography, typography, techniques of printing and photomechanical reproduction and graphic communication.

Studio: Project work based upon lecture course and a major project to be undertaken in association with an external organization of a design office.

Industrial and Social Organization

The units in industrial and social organization are concerned with the theory and practice of human organization in industry and society. The inter-relationship between people and technology and the associated problems and their solutions provides the general framework. Teaching in these units is by way of lectures, case studies, various experiential exercises and visits to industrial organizations.

21.3125 Industrial and Social Organization I

Prerequisite: 21.3115.

The general development of twentieth century industrial organization and society. The nature of work and some important psychological, sociological and economic factors in industrial dynamics.

21.3135 Industrial and Social Organization II

Prerequisite: 21.3125.

The nature of management and the development of management and organization theory. The role of trade unions in social and technological change. The environment of industry.

21.3145 Industrial and Social Organization III

Prerequisite: 21.3135.


21.3147 Appropriate Technology

Examination of problems in the relationship between people and technology in developed and in developing countries and at various levels of analysis. The concept of appropriate technology as a solution to such problems and the development of solutions which are evaluated on criteria of suitability, feasibility and acceptability.

21.3126 Project

The project provides the opportunity for practice in research methods, teamwork, and planning, organizing and conducting study in the field of industrial arts.

21.3146 Advanced Project

The advanced project provides the opportunity to conduct in depth study in the field of industrial arts.

Graduate Study

21.501G Industrial Design

This area of the course is drawn from the existing body of knowledge concerning industrial design. In particular, it emphasizes design principles and the main functions, skills and responsibilities of the designer for industry. The subject matter is communicated through lectures, tutorials and practical assignments, the aims of which are to give the students a broad view of design in an industrial society, an aesthetic conviction and sensibility and the skills and methods required for the practice of industrial design.

Historical, social and aesthetic bases of industrial design.
Design Methodology.
Design Principles.
Signs, Symbols and Communication.
Ergonomics.
Professional, Commercial and Industrial Practice.
Design Media.

21.511G Design Projects

A continuous series of design exercises and projects, graduated in scale and difficulty and with varying emphasis on particular aspects of design technology.

These projects form the central part of the course. The subjects chosen relate to the current lecture or case study programs, so that theory and practice can be integrated. The design projects provide an experience in which technology, design method, aesthetics and social need are synthesized and in which inter-relationship must be sought and inconsistencies resolved. The student faces problems involving judgment, choice and decision, some of which can be based on objective, analytical study, whilst other studies are more subjective, intuitive and emotive.

The projects are supervised by the academic staff of the Department with assistance from an appropriate practising designer and, when necessary, academic staff from other sections of the University. Tutorials
as well as discussions with individual students arise from the projects, especially during the design development phase. Opportunity is given for students to act as a member of a design team.

At the commencement of each design project the students are briefed in detail as to the intention, and object of the exercise; this brief also includes basic information, controlling factors, a time schedule and requirements for presentation.

21.501G Industrial Design

21.511G Design Projects

21.521G Seminar

In general, seminars are devoted to design theory and philosophy and to the presentation by students of papers on design problems. Seminars are closely integrated with the other sections of the course work. From time to time, such matters as general design problems, current issues in design, unusual design problems and addresses by visiting designers also constitute the topics of seminars.

21.531G Creative Art (Elective)

School of Landscape Architecture

Undergraduate Study

37.0014 Introduction to Computer Applications

The use of computers by landscape architects. Necessary knowledge to make full use of opportunities that the computer can provide including time sharing, batch processing and the use of graphic output. Components of the computer and their inter-relationships, data processing, file management, use of library programs, interpretation of results, basic programming.

37.3013 Man in His Environment I
37.3014 Man in His Environment II

An appreciation of man through behavioural studies, including territoriality and personal space identity. The understanding of the effect of environmental changes on man. Sociological techniques for understanding user requirements.

37.3015 Environmental Impact Studies I
37.3016 Environmental Impact Studies II

Lectures and seminars designed to familiarize students with systems of impact evaluation and develop their ability in value judgment. The series includes exercises in the use of a matrix, and examines both the policy and procedures for environmental impact studies as established by the New South Wales State Government.

A number of real cases are studied and each student is required to prepare an environmental impact statement relative to a proposed development.

37.3338 Landscape Conservation and Rehabilitation

An examination of the various interpretations which have been placed upon both words, of the emotionalism which has clouded numerous conservation issues. Conservation is then studied as ‘the rational use of the environment to achieve the highest sustainable quality of living for mankind’. Following the general examination of conservation and rehabilitation principles a number of specific examples are studied, representative of landscapes threatened or adversely affected by increasing recreational use, mineral extraction, waste disposal and industrial blight. The studies include methods of control and rehabilitation.

37.5731 Landscape Prehistory I
37.5732 Landscape Prehistory II

The history of landscape evolution with particular reference to the Australian region. Continental drift, orogenesis, ice ages and climatic change. First pre-literate human societies. Hunter-gatherers, herders and farmers. The effects of man’s activities upon the environment. Extant primitive societies

37.5802 Natural Communities

Fundamental characteristics of biological systems, with emphasis on relationships with the physical environment. Survey of Australian plant communities and associated fauna with particular emphasis on the Sydney region.

37.5813 Plants and Environment

Germination, establishment, growth and reproduction of plants in relationship to natural regeneration and horticultural practice. Familiarization with exotic and native plant material in relationship to land use and management. Consideration of limiting factors in the physical environment which affect the success of plant growth.

37.6041 Landscape Graphics I
37.6042 Landscape Graphics II

Basic landscape drawing with emphasis on pencil techniques, drafting conventions, layouts, lettering, instruments, drawing types, use of scales. The principles and application of orthographic, axonometric and isometric drawing, plane geometry and solid geometry. Basic use of symbols to graphically depict environmental factors.

Advanced drawing techniques including the use of media other than pencil. An investigation of perspective theory. Application of the principles of perspective to the drawing of landforms and elements in the landscape.

37.6043 Landscape Graphics III
37.6044 Landscape Graphics IV


Advanced graphic presentation techniques of survey, analysis synthesis and final design documentation. A major graphic project is integrated with Landscape Design and Construction.
37.6245 Landscape Engineering I
37.6246 Landscape Engineering II

37.6271 Fundamental Landscape Techniques
Acquisition of basic skills in report writing, map reading (including appreciation of landforms, drainage patterns, contours and slope gradients), land measurement and elementary surveying methods.

37.6352 Plants and Planting Methods I
37.6353 Plants and Planting Methods II
Native and exotic plants in general use within the various climatic zones of Australia. Availability, uses and limitations. Methods of propagation, planting, fertilizing and after-care. Commercial forestry. Native and exotic grasses, turf culture. Plant pests and diseases and their control by chemical and other means. The subject involves a number of visits to commercial plant nurseries.

37.6585 Professional Practice I
The landscape architect’s responsibility in law; client and other professional’s involvement in project development. The ethics and responsibilities of other design professions. Project procedure; the stages of a capital development project. Contracts, types of consulting and construction contracts, subcontracts and contract procedures. Contract documentation and preparation of tender documents, determination of nominated suppliers and subcontractors.

37.6586 Professional Practice II

37.6587 Professional Practice III
Contract administration and supervision; the role of the landscape architect. Site inspections, instructions, certificates, variations and extras; processing claims and contract works. Practical completion; inspections, outstanding works, rectification, handover upon completion. Administration of the defects liability period and/or the plant maintenance period. Responsibilities involved in administration of a construction contract; as a prime consultant or as a subconsultant. Insurances, bonding, and other control on contract finance. The rights and duties of the client and the contractor. Responsibilities of the landscape architect in contract administration. Arbitration and litigation. Post-contract activities; maintenance manuals, appraisal of design and construction, retention of records. The Statute of Limitations.

37.6588 Professional Practice IV
Landscape architecture as a profession; obligations, liabilities and responsibilities. The Australian Institute of Landscape Architects; history, organization, relationship to registration of landscape architects. Office management and practice; the keeping of records, bookkeeping and accounting, taxes, correspondence and goodwill. Insurances and other requisites of practice and business operation. Copyright and document control.

37.7011 Landscape Graphics (Art) I
37.7012 Landscape Graphics (Art) II
Practical exercises in the basic grammar of form as an element of composition. Projects planned to develop:
1. Appreciation of the principles of composition in relation to a total graphic structure.
2. Effective graphic communication of ideas and concepts in terms of a variety of media.
3. The use of methods and techniques to effect clear graphic statements with an economy of means.

37.7013 Landscape Graphics (Art) III
37.7014 Landscape Graphics (Art) IV
Projects planned to develop:
1. A more complex and able employment of the graphic language.
2. An increasing ability to balance and judge the demands of pictorial content and formal structure in the graphic presentation of pictorial material or plans.
3. The potential of the individual student towards a personal expression based on increasing technical command of materials in a lucid, graphic style.

37.7042 Landscape Appreciation
Observation and interpretation of both the physical and biological environment and their interrelationships. Perception and appreciation of landscape character through sensory inputs of sight, sound, smell and touch. Recording and presentation techniques associated with landscape surveys.

37.7117 Landscape Planning I
37.7118 Landscape Planning II
Current techniques of land-use planning based upon an analysis of natural phenomena and resource data. The landscape architect has an important contribution to make towards influencing wise land-use decisions directly related to the appreciation and understanding of the natural sciences and mankind's responsibility for stewardship. Students are introduced to the idea of multi-disciplinary planning teams where each member represents a particular field of expertise. Instruction emphasizes the importance of objective analysis and arguments directly concerned with natural phenomena. Planning models and systems which incorporate graphic overlays or computer techniques are studied and applied in a planning project of regional significance.

37.7123 Landscape Design and Construction I
37.7124 Landscape Design and Construction II
Landscape Design and Construction studies as an integrated process. Material properties and construction techniques. The development of a logical design process. Simple landscape design exercises in applying the materials and techniques of construction to small-scale projects.
Development of design ability incorporating sophisticated construction techniques and basic specification clauses with an emphasis on user requirements. Design and construction associated with medium-scale projects.

A specific project is constructed during a one-week camp.

37.7125 Landscape Design and Construction III
37.7126 Landscape Design and Construction IV

More advanced exercises wherein students find it necessary to undertake considerable research and make value judgments based upon an extensive range of factors. Projects may include the design of regional parks, and open-space systems, nature reserves, camping and caravan parks, golf courses and sports fields, highways, housing estates, shopping malls and civic squares. A number of the exercises call for group work. Several are directed towards the real solution of design briefs.

37.7127 Landscape Design and Construction V
37.7128 Landscape Design and Construction VI

Students are called upon to employ all the knowledge, skill and understanding they have gained in previous years.

Projects are few in number, but call for solutions of professional standard, supported by thorough documentation. Group work predominates.

Projects are representative of our major environmental problems, ranging from expressways to mineral extraction and from National Parks to solid and liquid waste disposal.

37.7213 Landscape Structures and Materials I
37.7214 Landscape Structures and Materials II

Introduction to structural design as applied to landscape architecture. Historical development of structures, understanding of structural terminology and systems of measurement. Conditions of stability and equilibrium as applied to earth retaining structures, materials in common use. Importance of material selection in remote areas.

Behaviour of elevated structures. Beam, column and bracing design. Structural systems for bridging streams, for lookouts, fire towers and specialized buildings. Importance of equilibrium and stability in elevated structures, analysis of forces and member stresses with commonly used materials.

37.9007 Landscape Thesis

A specialized individual study under staff supervision enabling the student to gain knowledge in some aspect of landscape architecture which has not been covered, or to extend his knowledge and/or understanding in one which has. As such the thesis is essentially evidence of this individual study. The study does not require original experimental research for the purpose of discovering new facts or the testing of an hypothesis. Neither is it an essay permitting the student's unsupported opinion.

The topic of the thesis must be submitted for approval of the Professor of Landscape Architecture at the close of the third year. The completed thesis must be submitted for examination at the close of the fourth year.

37.9003 History of Landscape Architecture I
37.9004 History of Landscape Architecture II

Changing patterns of land-use throughout history as a reflection of their times and an expression of man's attitude toward nature and of his basic individual and social needs. Ancient Egypt, Assyria and Babylonia, Greece, Imperial Rome, the Middle Ages, Persia and Moorish Spain. The Renaissance in Europe, the English Landscape School and the Picturesque Movement. Effects of the Industrial Revolution and scientific plant exploration. The emergence of public parks. Eastern landscape traditions—Chinese, Indian and Japanese garden design and their influence on western landscape architecture. The emergence of landscape architecture in North America and Australia.

Landscape Electives for Students of Architecture and Related Disciplines

The following landscape electives require attendance of two hours per week over a period of 14 weeks. They are offered subject to demand and availability of resources, consequently students are advised to contact the School before finalising their program. Credit point values and prerequisites specifically refer to students of Architecture enrolled in courses 3270, 3280, or 3290.

37.100 Site Planning Elective

2 credit points. Prerequisite: 52 credit points.

Recognition of natural processes and factors in site analysis. Opportunities and constraints with respect to potential development. Development of a logical approach to site planning.

37.200 Landscape Construction Elective

2 credit points. Prerequisite: 52 credit points.

Construction techniques relative to site development with specific reference to earth-covered structures, including earth modelling, surface drainage, utilities, roads and pavements.

Techniques associated with water and planting.

37.300 Planting Design Elective

2 credit points. Prerequisite: 104 credit points.

The selection and use of plant materials within the built environment with particular reference to visual and ecological considerations.
Subject Descriptions

37.400 Urban Landscape Elective
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 104 credit points.
The treatment of spaces between and upon buildings. 'Hard' and 'soft' landscape treatments. Functional uses of open space within the built environment and the design of street furniture.

37.500 Recreation Planning Elective
2 credit points. Prerequisite: 156 credit points.
Various recommended provisions for open space allocation for recreation are examined and classified in terms of contemporary needs. Specific requirements of a range of recreation facilities are studied in detail and successful Australian and overseas examples evaluated.

Graduate Study

37.910G History of Landscape Design
Primitive cultures and their impact upon the landscape through farming, transport and settlement patterns. Social influences, aesthetic beliefs and their expression through the ages in the design of parks and gardens. The industrial revolution and resultant changes in the humanised landscape. Landscape development in America and Australia.

37.912G Landscape Engineering

37.913G Theory and Practice of Landscape
Aesthetic philosophies of landscape design—scale—texture and colour. Design, construction and maintenance in urban and rural environments, including highways, residential areas, parks and gardens. Erosion control and shore protection. Landscape surveys and analyses. Specifications, contracts, and office procedure.

37.914G Forestry and Horticulture
Principal commercial trees—identification—planting techniques, care and maintenance, including fire and insect pests, and felling techniques. Forest nursery practice and forest economics. Characteristics, identification and specific requirements of selected plants and shrubs. Soil requirements and cultivation. Grasses, lawn and playing field construction. Use of herbicides and selective weed killers—control of insect pests.

37.915G Landscape Design
A series of design assignments to be executed in the studio. It is anticipated that some work will be required to be done at home.

School of Mathematics

Undergraduate Study

Pure Mathematics

10.111 Pure Mathematics II — Group Theory S1 L1½T½
Prerequisite: 10.001. Co-requisites: 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112. Excluded: 10.121A.
Mathematical systems, groups, determination of small groups, homomorphisms and normal subgroups.

10.1112 Pure Mathematics II — Geometry S2 L1½T½
Prerequisite: 10.001. Co-requisite: 10.1111. Excluded: 10.121C.
Elementary concepts of Euclidean, affine and projective geometries.

10.112C Pure Mathematics III — Differential Geometry F L1½T½
Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.1113. Co-requisites: *** Excluded: 10.122C.

10.1123 Pure Mathematics III — Set Theory S1 L1½T½
Prerequisites: ***
Intuitive and axiomatic set theory. Cardinal and ordinal numbers. The axiom of choice.

10.1124 Pure Mathematics III — Combinatorial Topology S1 or S2 L1½T½
Prerequisites: ***
Elementary combinatorial topology of surfaces.

***Students are not normally permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics unit unless they have completed at least two Level II units from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining unit.
**Systems of Ordinary Differential Equations; Variations of Constants Formula; Stability;**

**Prerequisites:** Excluded: 10.122E.

Systems of ordinary differential equations; variations of constants formula; stability; Poincare space; Lyapunov's direct method.

---

**School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering**

---

**Undergraduate Study**

---

**5.010 Engineering A**

**Prerequisite:**

HSC Exam Percentile Range Required

| Either | 2 unit Science (incl. Physics) | 11-100 |
|        | 4 unit Science (incl. Physics) | 31-100 |
|        | 2 unit Industrial Arts         | 31-100 |
|        | 3 unit Industrial Arts         | 11-100 |

Students who wish to enrol in this subject can make up for the lack of the prerequisite by work taken in Physics in the first half of first year.

**Statics:** Composition and resolution of forces, laws of equilibrium. Friction. Statics of rigid bars, pin jointed frames and beams. Simple states of stress. Statics of fluids.

**Introduction to Engineering Design:** Engineering method, problem identification, creative thinking, mathematical modelling.

**Stoics:** Computer aided design, materials and processes, communication of ideas, the place of engineering in society.

**Introduction to Materials Science:** The structure and properties of the main types of engineering materials, with emphasis on the way in which properties may be controlled by controlling structure.

---

**5.030 Engineering C**

**Engineering Drawing:** Graphic communication first and third angle orthogonal projection and isometric projection. Descriptive geometry fundamentals and their application to engineering problems with special emphasis on visualization of problems and development of methods for their solution. Australian standard engineering drawing practice. Applications involving detail and assembly drawings, functional dimensioning and tolerancing.

And one of the following options (determined by the course of study).

1. (Mechanical, Industrial and Aeronautical Engineering and Naval Architecture students must take this option) Design for Manufacture I: Approximately 30 hours of workshop training, including casting, fitting, machining, welding. Principles of design for manufacture.

2. **Production Technology:** Description and appraisal of the processes classified as: forming from liquid or solid, material removal, material joining. Machines. Analysis of the primary functions of the machine tools and an appraisal of their limitations. Principles of operation of common machine tools and illustrations of their use.

3. **Introduction to Systems and Computers:** Introduction to computers to follow the computer work in Mathematics I. To develop: A familiarity with algorithms; B the use of procedure-oriented language; C an introduction to computing equipment.

Systems: To give students an appreciation of some of the concepts used in engineering, to relate the concepts to phenomena within their experience, and to illustrate them by case histories and engineering examples. Quantities. Concepts. Components. Systems.
4. (Chemical Engineering students must take this option) Introduction to Chemical Engineering. Routes to and end uses of industrial chemicals. Likely new industrial chemicals. A survey of several Australian chemical industries from the point of view of their historical and economic importance. Examination of the unit operations involved in the industry and the raw materials, equipment and services used. Environmental aspects of the chemical industry.

5. (Metallurgy students must take this option) Introduction to Metallurgical Engineering: History and significance of the exploitation of metals. Ores, mineral economics, mineral processing, and metal extraction and processing methods illustrated by reference to the Australian mineral and metal industries. Properties, uses and applications of metallic materials. The role of the metallurgist in industry and in processing and materials research, and in relation to conservation and the environment.


7. (Electrical Engineering students must take this option) Introduction to Computing: Introduction to computer program design with emphasis on the design of correct, reliable programs. The subject is organized on a tutorial basis and a number of simple fundamental programming tasks are illustrated. Programs are written in a high-level language which provides facilities for the specification of algorithms and data structure.


---

**School of Metallurgy**

---

**Undergraduate Study**

**4.911 Materials Science**

The atomic structure of metals. The grain structure of metals; origin; modification. Structure of alloys: theory. Structure, properties and heat treatment of commercially important alloys based on aluminium, copper and iron in particular. Corrosion. Control of structure and properties, commercial alloys, materials selection.

**4.951 Materials Technology**


---

**School of Physics**

---

**Undergraduate Study**

**1.001 Physics I**

**Prerequisite:**

- 2 unit Mathematics
- or 3 unit Mathematics
- or 4 unit Mathematics
- or 10.021B (for 1.001 only)
- and 2 unit Science (incl. Physics and/or Chem.)
- or 4 unit Science (incl. Physics and/or Chem.)

Co-requisites: 10.021C or 10.001 or 10.0011.


A molecular approach to energy transfer, kinetic theory, gas laws and calorimetry. The wave theories of physics, transfer of energy by waves, properties of waves. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarization. Interaction of radiation with matter, photoelectric effect, Compton effect, spectroscopy. Resolution of the wave-particle paradox by means of wave mechanics and the uncertainty principle.
1.011 Higher Physics I  
F L3T3  
Prerequisites:  
HSC Exam Percentile  
Range Required  
2 unit Mathematics  
or  
3 unit Mathematics  
or  
4 unit Mathematics  
and  
2 unit Science  
(incl. Physics and/or Chem.)  
or  
4 unit Science  
(incl. Physics and/or Chem.)  
Co-requisite: 10.001 or 10.011.  
For students of all Faculties except Medicine who have a good secondary school record and who wish to do a more challenging course. Entry to this course requires permission from the Head of the School of Physics. As for 1.001 with additional topics: space physics, mechanical properties of real materials, rotational dynamics, physics of biological systems. AC and charged particle dynamics, physics of energy resources and conversion.

1.021 Introductory Physics  
For Health and Life Scientists  
F L3T3  
Co-requisites: 10.021A and 10.021B or 10.021B and 10.021C, or 10.021 or 10.001 or 10.011.  
An introductory subject in physics designed principally for students majoring in the life and health science disciplines. Discusses the following topics at an introductory level.  
The methods of physics, describing motion, the dynamics of a particle, conservation of energy, kinetic theory of gases, properties of liquids, vibrations and waves, electricity and conduction in solids, ions and ionic conduction, magnetism and electromagnetic induction, alternating current, atomic nature of matter, X-rays, the nucleus and radioactivity, electronics, and either geometrical optics, optical instruments, wave optics, microscopes and their uses, or advanced electronics (Optometry students).  
Results in the percentile range 1-10 at a standard acceptable to the Professorial Board.

1.931 Physics (Building)  
4 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: nil.  

Graduate Study
Not all graduate course subjects are necessarily offered in any one year.

1.917G Vibration and Wave Theory I  
S1 L2T1  
For MSc(Acoustics) students.  
Simple oscillator, damped oscillator, ordinary differential equations, complex numbers, forced vibrations and resonance, coupled oscillators. Plane waves, interference and diffraction.

1.927G Acoustic Theory  
S2 L1½T½  
For MSc(Acoustics) students.  
Sources of acoustic radiation: simple, dipole, quadrupole, plane, impulsive source, random source, aerodynamic sources. Free field propagation in fluids, interference and diffraction, absorption, shock waves. Boundary effects; reflection and transmission at fluid/fluid and fluid/solid interfaces, fluid waveguides, solid waveguides. Reception and analysis; transducers, Fourier analysis, statistical methods, impulse measurement.

1.937G Acoustic Measuring System  
S1 L1T0  
For MSc(Acoustics) students.  
Microphones, amplifiers, loudspeakers, filters, recorders, pickups, noise generators. Acoustic measuring instruments.

1.947G Advanced Physical Acoustics (Elective)  
S1 L3T1  
For MSc(Acoustics) students.  
Vibrating systems; coupled oscillators, beams, membranes, plates, resonators, acoustic filters, analogs, analog computer simulation of vibrating systems; transfer of energy from one system to another. Reflection and transmission at walls, rigid walls, flexible walls, multiple walls, impulsive excitation. Sound absorbers; porous absorbers, perforated panel absorbers, sonic and ultrasonic measurement techniques, relation to properties of materials.

1.957G Acoustic Laboratory and Analysis  
S1 L1T2  
For MSc(Acoustics) students.  
Practical experiments related to the subject matter of 1.282G Acoustic Theory.  
Theory and practice of digital methods of analysis in the time and frequency domains.

1.987G Vibration and Wave Theory II  
S2 L2½T½  
For MSc(Acoustics) students.  
Fourier analysis, guided waves, electrical analogs, analysis of networks. Statistical distributions, probability, noise, correlation, sampling and digital procedures.
School of Psychology

Undergraduate Study

12.001 Psychology I F L3T2
An introduction to the content and methods of psychology as a behavioural science, with emphasis on the biological and social bases of behaviour, relationships to the environment and individual differences. Includes training in methods of psychological enquiry, and the use of elementary statistical procedures.

12.052 Basic Psychological Processes II S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 12.001.
The basic phenomena of behaviour and experience in a biological context.

12.062 Complex Psychological Processes II S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 12.001.
Information processing and cognitive functioning, and social bases of behaviour and personality.

12.152 Research Methods II F L2T1
Prerequisite: 12.001. Excluded: 12.082.
General introduction to the design and analysis of experiments; hypothesis testing, estimation, power analysis; general treatment of simple univariate procedures; correlation and regression.

Psychology III
Comprises four Level III units selected in consultation with the School of Psychology. Subject descriptions for Psychology Level III units are in the Sciences Handbook.

School of Surveying

Undergraduate Study

29.411 Surveying for Architect and Builders
2 credit points; compulsory. Prerequisites: nil.

29.431 Surveying and Cartography
Surveying and its relationship to town planning. Types of survey; methods of linear measurement, corrections, chain surveys. The level, differential levelling, contours, volumes of earthworks. The theodolite, applications in building; traversing, setting out; plotting and plan drawing; measurement of areas by planimeters. Basic concepts of land tenure, land registration and cadastral surveying; plan registration. Mapping and map projections; control surveys; photogrammetry and orthophotographs.
School of Town Planning

Undergraduate Study

36.131 Communication Techniques

36.271 Environmental Science

36.411 Town Planning

36.437 Civic Survey Camp
Fifth year students are required to attend a Civic Survey Camp of up to two weeks' duration. The camp is held in or near an appropriate country centre. Students under staff supervision study the character and function of a regional centre, patterns of rural settlement, and rural land use classifications.

36.438 Urban Government
Urban Government systems in a number of metropolitan cities are compared, and local governments are studied as participants in these systems and as political entities offering special opportunities for comparative studies. Some general political issues related to urban affairs are examined, especially in Australia. A major aim is to acquaint students with recent developments in the study of government, politics and urban affairs and to show how some of these approaches could be used in the Australian context.

36.440 Planning Elective
Students have the opportunity to develop with staff a specialization in an area of interest such as: Australian planning history, recreation planning, urban systems. The study area depends on staffing resources and facilities.

36.451 History of Town Planning

36.461 Civic Engineering
Road location, design and construction. The provision of public utility services: town water supply, sewerage treatment and disposal, electricity and gas supply, telephone communications. Drainage. Ports, railways, aerodromes.

36.472 Planning Law

36.473 Statutory Planning
An introduction to the techniques needed to transform the policies and details of planning proposals into documents which will have the support of the law. Complimentary to the subject of 'Planning Law'. Includes the evolution of statutory planning in the United Kingdom and Australia, with particular reference to New South Wales.

36.474 Planning Administration
A general outline of public administration in Australia. The administration of planning at National, State and Local levels in Australia. Overseas models of planning administration. The development application process. Personnel administration. The role and function of the Royal Australian Planning Institute.

36.482 Land Valuation

36.491 Thesis
A specialized individual study taken under staff supervision with the object of allowing students either to gain knowledge in some aspect of town planning which is not covered in the course or to increase their knowledge of some aspect which has been covered. As such the thesis is essentially evidence of this individual study. The study does not require original experimental research for the purpose of discovering new facts or the testing of an hypothesis; neither is it an essay permitting the student's unsupported opinion. The thesis topic is submitted by the student for the approval of the Professor of Town Planning at the end of the fourth year of the course and the completed thesis is submitted for examination towards the end of the fifth year.

Students participate in seminars on report and thesis writing during fifth year and present progress reports on their theses at the seminars.
36.503 Practical Experience
For the period covered by Session 2 of Year 3 and Session 1 of Year 4 the students must be engaged in approved employment related to the course; for example, in government planning and housing authorities, in municipal and shire councils preparing or implementing town and country planning schemes, in private development companies or with planning consultants. The type of employment proposed must be submitted to the Professor of Town Planning for approval.

36.511 Introduction to Planning
The subject serves to introduce planning as an academic and professional discipline.
Levels of planning and types of plans. Planning issues at world, national, regional, city, town and neighbourhood levels. Types of plans prepared for these levels.
The interaction of land use and movement is studied and the implications of this relationship are considered.

36.512 The Planning Process
The concept that planning is a process is considered including the evolutionary aspects. A cyclical process for the preparation of plans at any level is studied. Social, economic and environmental implications of planning are considered at all levels from world to neighbourhood.

36.513 Precinct Planning
Prerequisite: 36.511, 36.512.
Precinct planning in existing urban areas. The scope and limitations of small-scale local planning in existing urban areas, and the role of the town planner in this. Objectives; surveys; analyses; identification of options. The role and methods of citizen participation. The nature and purpose of zoning. Studio and field exercises in civic survey, and environmental studies.

36.514 Neighbourhood Planning
New residential neighbourhoods. The nature and elements of the neighbourhood. The skills necessary to design residential areas for up to 10,000 people. Contraints. Requirements: community services and facilities. The design process. Methods of implementation. Effects on land values and taxes.

36.515 Planning of Towns
Prerequisite: 36.513, 36.514.
Lectures on the growth, change and decay of urban areas, on new towns in Australia and overseas, and on commercial and industrial areas. General town design concepts and issues.
Field excursions and studio exercises in the planning and design of existing and new urban areas in both the metropolitan and rural context.
Synthesis of previous studies in plan preparation and administration, in neighbourhood planning, and in transportation and traffic planning.

36.516 Metropolitan Planning
Prerequisite: 36.515.
An understanding of the workings of a metropolitan area, as a basis for planning decisions. Seminar topics and investigations, with verbal and written submissions, in the fields of: metropolitan lifestyles, societal values and their expression in the city, semi-public decisions, public policies, and metropolitan form.

36.517 Regional Planning
Prerequisite: 36.516.
Planning theory and practice at a regional level of scale. Regional analysis including location theory, strategies of regional policy. Trends in Australian agriculture. Sub-regional analysis including ecological land-use planning, recreation and preservation. Introduction to research techniques.

36.521 Research Methodology
Social science research methods. Sampling techniques, questionnaire design, interviewing, data processing, use of packaged computer programs. Introductory statistical methods: applications to data. Demographic methods, growth rates, population composition.

Graduate Study

36.930G Theory of Neighbourhood Planning I
36.931G Theory of Neighbourhood Planning II
The neighbourhood concept: its historical evolution and development. The contributions of Ebenezer Howard, Unwin and Parker, Clarence Perry, Stein and Wright and others. Neighbourhood structure, elements and form. Relationship to town and metropolitan planning.

36.940G Practice of Neighbourhood Planning I
36.941G Practice of Neighbourhood Planning II
36.942G Practice of Neighbourhood Planning III
36.943G Practice of Neighbourhood Planning IV

36.922G Communications and Public Utilities
Interaction of land use and transportation. Vehicular and pedestrian circulation patterns. Traffic function and capacity of district and neighbourhood roads. Principles and practice of local road construction, water supply, sewage treatment and disposal, and drainage. Local supply of electricity, gas, telephone, and other services.
36.923G Land and Housing Economics


36.924G Urban Sociology

A sociological approach to the study of urban phenomena. Lectures deal with both methodological and theoretical issues relating to the study of urban social structures. Seminars provide students with the opportunity to examine critically a number of community studies. A research project is undertaken by each student.

36.925G Housing Law and Administration

Housing acts and regulations at Commonwealth, State and local levels. Related town planning acts and ordinances. Commonwealth-State Housing Agreements. The organization and administration of public housing authorities. Significant overseas housing policies.
Financial Assistance to Students

The scholarships and prizes listed below are available to students whose courses appear in this handbook. Each faculty handbook contains in its Financial Assistance to Students section the scholarships and prizes available within that faculty. The General Information section of the Calendar contains a comprehensive list of scholarships and prizes offered throughout the University.

Scholarships

Undergraduate Scholarships

As well as the assistance mentioned earlier in this Handbook (see General Information: Financial Assistance to Students) there are a number of scholarships available to students. What follows is an outline only. Full information may be obtained from the Student Employment and Scholarships Unit, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

Unless otherwise indicated in footnotes, applications for the following scholarships should be made to the Registrar by 14 January each year. Please note that all of these awards are available every year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bursary Endowment Board*</td>
<td>$150 pa</td>
<td>Minimum period of approved degree/combined degree course 1 year</td>
<td>Merit in HSC and total family income not exceeding $4000.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Apply to The Secretary, Bursary Endowment Board, Box 7077, GPO, Sydney 2001 immediately after sitting for HSC.
### Undergraduate Scholarships (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sam Cracknell Memorial</td>
<td>Up to $3000 pa payable in fortnightly instalments</td>
<td>Minimum period of approved degree/combined degree course 1 year</td>
<td>Prior completion of at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and enrolment in a full-time course during the year of application; academic merit; participation in sport both directly and administratively; and financial need.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girls’ Realm Guild Scholarship</td>
<td>Up to $1500 pa</td>
<td>1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need</td>
<td>Available only to female students under 35 years of age enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course on the basis of academic merit and financial need.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate Scholarships

Application forms and further information are available from the Student Employment and Scholarships Unit. This unit provides information on additional scholarships which may become available from time to time, mainly from funds provided by organizations sponsoring research projects.

Where possible, the scholarships are listed in order of the schools within the faculty.

### General

| University of New South Wales Research Awards | Living allowance of $4200 pa. Other allowances may also be paid. | 1-2 year for a Masters and 3-4 years for a PhD degree | Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent). Applications to Registrar by 31 October (30 November in special circumstances) |
## Graduate Scholarships (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Postgraduate Research Awards</td>
<td>1-2 year for a Masters and 3-4 years for a PhD degree</td>
<td>Living allowance of $4200 pa. Other allowances may also be paid.</td>
<td>Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent) who will graduate with honours in current academic year, and who are permanent residents in Australia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Postgraduate Course Awards</td>
<td>1-2 years, minimum duration of course</td>
<td></td>
<td>Preference is given to applicants with employment experience. Applicants must be graduates or scholars who will graduate in current academic year and who are permanent residents of Australia, and who have not previously held a Commonwealth Postgraduate Award. Applications to Registrar by 30 September (in special circumstances applications will be accepted 30 November).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian American Educational Foundation Travel Grant*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applicants must be graduates, senior scholars or post-doctoral Fellows. Applications close 30 September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Federation of University Women</td>
<td>A total of $500/$3200</td>
<td>Up to 1 year</td>
<td>Applicants must be female graduates from any accredited Australian or overseas university.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The British Council Commonwealth University Interchange Scheme</td>
<td>Cost of travel to UK or other Commonwealth country university</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applicants must be: 1. University staff on study leave. Applications close with Registrar by 30 November, for visits to commence during ensuing financial year 1 April to 31 March. 2. Graduate research workers holding research grants. Applications close with Registrar by 31 January for visits to commence during ensuing 1 April to 31 March.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Caltex Woman Graduate of the Year Scholarship</td>
<td>$5000 pa for further studies in USA, UK, Northern Europe or in special cases Australia. There are no special allowances for travel or accommodation for married graduates.</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Applicants must be female graduates who have completed a University degree or diploma this year and who are Australian citizens or have resided in Australia for at least seven years. Selection is based on scholastic and literary achievements, demonstrable qualities of character, and accomplishments in cultural and/or sporting recreational activities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Application forms are available from The Secretary, Department of Education, AAEF Travel Grants, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.
## General (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Pacific Airlines Award for Travel to Canada for University Graduates</td>
<td>One free economy class return flight a year to Canada</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graduates on an Australian University who are Australian citizens or permanent residents. Candidates must have been accepted by a Canadian University, be able to support themselves on a full-time basis, and intend to return to Australia. Applications close with Registrar by 31 May.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan</td>
<td>Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses. Marriage allowance may be payable.</td>
<td>Usually 2 years, sometimes 3</td>
<td>Graduates who are Commonwealth citizens or British Protected Persons, and who are not older than 35 years of age. Applications close with Registrar by 1 October.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gowrie Graduate Research Travelling Scholarship</td>
<td>Maximum $2000 pa</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Applicants must be members of the Forces or children of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harkness Fellowships of the Commonwealth Fund of New York*</td>
<td>Living and travel allowances, tuition and research expenses, book and equipment and other allowances</td>
<td>Between 12 to 21 months</td>
<td>Candidates must be either: 1. Members of the Commonwealth or a State Public Service or semi-government Authority. 2. Staff or graduate students at an Australian university. 3. Individuals recommended for nomination by the Local Correspondents. The candidate will usually have an honours degree and be between 21-30 years of age. Applications close 23 July.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships at Harvard University</td>
<td>Stipend of $3600 plus tuition fees pa</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Applicants must be British subjects and Australian citizens, who are graduates or near graduates of an Australian University.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Application forms must be obtained from the Australian representative of the Fund, Mr L. T. Hinde, Reserve Bank of Australia, Box 3947, GPO, Sydney, NSW 2001. These must be submitted to the Registrar by 24 July.
### Graduate Scholarships (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuffield Foundation Commonwealth Travelling Fellowships†</td>
<td>Living and travel allowances</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Australian citizens usually between 25 and 35 who are graduates preferably with higher degrees and who have at least a year's teaching or research experience at a university. Applications close by February.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Rhodes Scholarship**</td>
<td>£3000 stg pa</td>
<td>2 years, may be extended for a third year</td>
<td>Unmarried male and female British subjects, between the ages 19 and 25 who have been domiciled in Australia at least 5 years and have completed at least 2 years of an approved university course. Applications close in July each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rothmans Fellowships Award‡</td>
<td>$12000 pa</td>
<td>Up to 3 years</td>
<td>The field of study is unrestricted. Applications close early September each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Architecture</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Master Builders' Association of NSW</td>
<td>$500 ($250 at commencement of each year)</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Applicants must be graduates who have enrolled in the Master of Science (Building) Course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wightman/University Scholarship</td>
<td>$2000 pa</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Best final-year student in BArch degree course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Lindsay Robertson Memorial Travel Award</td>
<td>A maximum of $1000</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Candidates should be Landscape Architecture graduates of the University of New South Wales. The award is to undertake full-time graduate study or research in landscape architecture at an approved overseas University or other approved overseas institution. Applications close 30 May.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wormald International Scholarship</td>
<td>$4500 pa</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Applicants must be honours Architecture graduates of the University of New South Wales.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†Applications to the Secretary, The Nuffield Foundation Australian Advisory Committee, PO Box 783, Canberra City 2601

**Applications to Mr H. McCredie, Secretary of the NSW Committee, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.

‡Applications to The Secretary, Rothmans University Endowment Fund, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.
The following table summarizes the undergraduate prizes awarded by the University. Prizes which are not specific to any School are listed under 'General'. All other prizes are listed under the Faculty or Schools in which they are awarded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor/Name of Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Awarded for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sydney Technical College Union Award</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Leadership in the development of student affairs, and academic proficiency throughout the course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of New South Wales Alumni Association</td>
<td>Statuette</td>
<td>Achievement for community benefit—students in their final or graduating year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Architecture</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Architects of New South Wales</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>An outstanding graduand in the School of Architecture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byrne &amp; Davidson (Mfg) Pty Ltd</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>11.121 History of Architecture I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber of Manufacturers of New South Wales</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>Subject selected by Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Fox</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>11.8511 or 11.8521 Historical Research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Hardie &amp; Co Pty Ltd</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>General proficiency throughout the Bachelor of Architecture degree course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank W. Peplow</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>Church Architecture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindsay Robertson Memorial</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>11.512 Landscape Design II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Australian Institute of Architects</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Architectural Design and allied subjects in last two years of Bachelor of Architecture degree course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor/Name of Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Awarded for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Building</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byrne &amp; Davidson Roll-a-door</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>Bachelor of Building, Year III.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Hardie &amp; Co Pty Ltd</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Bachelor of Building, Year I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Builders’ Association of New South Wales</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>Subjects selected by Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Town Planning</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The NSW Planning and Environment Commission</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td>Bachelor of Town Planning degree course, Year V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Aust Planning Institute, NSW Division</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Bachelor of Town Planning degree course, Year III.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Shaw Memorial</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Best result in 36.941 Thesis in the Bachelor of Town Planning degree course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate University Prizes

### General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Thistlethwayte Memorial Prize</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Best essay in the field of water—waste water treatment or water quality management, by MEngSc, MAppSc, ME, MSc student.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### School of Building

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alex Rigby</td>
<td>105.00</td>
<td>Master of Science (Building)—Distinguished graduate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Architecture

Comprises Schools of Architecture, Building, Landscape Architecture, Town Planning, and Graduate School of the Built Environment: Department of Industrial Arts.

Dean
Professor G. E. Roberts

Chairman
Professor J. M. Freelances

Executive Assistant
R. E. Apperly

Senior Administrative Officer
Brian John Newell, BCom N.S.W.

School of Architecture

Professor of Architecture and Head of School
Gareth Edward Roberts, BArch MCD Liv., FRAIA, FRAPI, MRTPi, ARIBA

Professor of Architecture and Head of Department of Graduate Studies
John Christopher Haskell, DipTP Lond., MArch Natal, Rome Scholar, RIBA, FRTPI, ARAIA

Professor of Architecture and Head of Department of Undergraduate Studies
Eric Charles Daniels, MArch N.S.W., ASTC, FRAIA, Hon.MIES

Associate Professors
Neville Joseph Anderson, BArch Syd., MArch Liv., DipTP Lond., FRAIA, MRTPI
Laszlo Peter Kollar, MArch PhD N.S.W., ASTC, FRAIA

Administrative Officer
Randall Watkins, DipTech N.S.W.I.T., MRIPA

Senior Lecturers
Richard Eric Apperly, BArch Syd., MArch N.S.W.
Robert G. Head, MSc(Building) N.S.W., ASTC, FRAIA
Paul Alan Johnson, BArch Syd., DipCD N.S.W., ARAIA
Peter Thomas Oppenheim, BArch Cape T., MArch PhD N.S.W., ARIBA, ARAIA
Sidney Charles Palmer, BArch Syd., MArch N.S.W., FRAIA
Nancy Claire Peterson, BArch N.Z., MBdgSc Syd., FIEC, ANZIA, ARAIA
Arthur Edgcombe Rupert Purkis, MArch N.S.W., FRAIA, ARIBA
Peter Leggett Reynolds, BArch PhD N.S.W.
Clive William Stevens, MArch N.S.W., DipTCP Syd., ASTC
Barry Vivian Wollaston, BArch Syd., FRAIA

Lecturers
John Albyn Ballinger, BArch Adel., ARAIA
Chris LeRoy Bell, BA(Arch) Calif.
Robert John Bryant, BArch N.S.W., MTCP Syd., ASTC, MRAPI, ARAIA
Geoffrey Lindsay Dwyer, ARAIA
Richard Grantley Fitzhardinge, DipArch (Kingston on Thames Poly.), MArch Calif., ARIBA, ARAIA
John Barrie Fraser, DipArt(Ed)
Peter Hale, BArch N.S.W., ARAIA
Graeme Ross Hewett, MSc(Building) N.S.W., ASTC, ARAIA
Richard Hough, BSc BE Northcote(N.S.W.), MEng Tor., MIEAust
Russell Callam Jack, ASTC, FRAIA, ARIBA
Nicholas Marinov, DipArch Prague
Lorna Muir Nimmo, ASTC, FRSA
Richard Patrick Parlour, BSc Lond., PhD N.S.W., DipEng Lough.
Ian Roy Patrick, ASTC, ARIBA, ARAIA
Peter Reginald Proudfoot, BArch Syd., MArch Penn., PhD N.S.W., Rome Scholar
Vinzenz Franz-Josef Sedlak, DiplIngArch. T.U. Graz, MPhil Sur.
Harry Anthony Stephens, BArch DipLD N.S.W., ARAIA
Kwong Hon Tang, BArch H.K., MArch Melb., ARIBA, ARAIA
Brian Woodward, DipLArch Ox., RIBA

Senior Tutors
Victor Martin Berk, BArch DipAdmin N.S.W.
Marion Anne Burgess, BSc Syd., MSc(Acoustics) N.S.W., MAAS
Elizabeth Ann Howard, BArch Syd., BA Macq.
Geoffrey Kenneth Le Sueur, BArch GradDip N.S.W.
Paul Edward Walsh, BArch N.S.W.

Tutors
John Robert Kinstler, BArch Syd.
George Michael Rich, BArch N.S.W.

Professional Officer
Richard Rosenberger, BE Timisoara

School of Building

Professor of Building and Head of School
Arthur Raymond Toakley, BCE BA MEngSc Melb., PhD Manc., FIEAust, FAIB

Associate Professor
Roger Mark Anthony Miller, BBuild N.S.W., SM CE M.I.T., AIB

Senior Lecturers
David Nevil Humé Hassall, BE MBdgSc Syd., MIEAust
John Malcolm Hutcheson, MC, BE Syd., BCom Qld., MBA N.S.W., FIEAust, FID, FAIA, AAUQ, LGE, AASA(Snr), APAIM, AIB
Allan Alexander Jack, MBuild N.S.W., ASTC, FAIB
Graham Edward Levado, BBuild MSc(Building) N.S.W., AIB

Lecturers
Ojars Indulis Greste, ME N.S.W., DEng Calif.
Bruce Hadford Hawkins, BE W.Aust.
Martin Marosezcy, BE N'cle.(N.S.W.), MEngSc N.S.W., MIEAust
James Francis Mooney, ASTC, FIQSA
Clyde Donald Smythe, MBuild N.S.W., ASTC, AIB
Thomas Edward Uher, BBuild MSc(Building) N.S.W.

Tutor
Carol Rose Edds, BBuild N.S.W.

Department of Industrial Arts

Lecturer and Acting Head of Department
William Richard Lawson, BSc PhD N.S.W., MAPsS, MAIHR

Lecturers
Donald McArthur Godden, MSc N.S.W.
John Kyle Redmond, MA R.C.A., DipAd C.S.A.D., FRSA, AIDIA

Professional Officer
Janice Mary Haynes, BA Melb.

School of Landscape Architecture

Professor of Landscape Architecture and Head of School
Peter Spooner, DipLD Durh., ASTC, FILA, FAILA, ARIBA

Senior Lecturer
Finn Christopher Thoraldson, BArch N.S.W., MLAch Mich., ARAIA, AAILA

Lecturers
Helen Beatrice Armstrong, BSc Syd., GradDip N.S.W.
Sydney Allison Baggs, MArch DipLD N.S.W., ASTC, FRAIA, AAILA, RIBA
Donald Guy Sigsby, MLAch Mich., AAILA
Russell Colin Smith, DipLD N.S.W., ASTC, FRAIA, AAILA

School of Town Planning

Professor of Town Planning
Vacant

Associate Professor and Acting Head of School
Elias David Duek-Cohen, MA Ox., BArch Liv., DipTP Lond., FRAPI, MRTPI, ARIBA, ARAIA

Senior Lecturers
Douglas Robert Daines, DipTCP Syd., MTP N.S.W., MRAPI, ACIV
James Leslie King, BArch MTCF Syd., FRAPI
Zula Nittim, BArch Melb., DipCD PhD N.S.W., FRAIA

Lecturers
Stephen Harris, BTP N.S.W., MRAPI
Neville Thomas Schaefer, BA N.E., PhD N.S.W.
Graduate School of the Built Environment

Professor of Architecture and Head of School
John Maxwell Freeland, DFC, MArch DTRP Melb., MArch DLitt N.S.W., LFRAIA, FRSA

Associate Professor
Anita Barbara Lawrence, MArch N.S.W., FRAIA, MAAS

Senior Lecturers
Robert Charles Lewis Irving, MArch N.S.W., ARMTC, FRAIA
Kenneth James Wyatt, BE Old., MBdgSc Syd., MIEAust
The University of New South Wales
Kensington Campus 1979

Theatres

Biomedical Lecture Theatres E27
Central Lecture Block E19
Classroom Block (Western Grounds) H3
Electrical Engineering Theatre F17
Keith Burrows Lecture Theatre J14
Mathews Theatres D23
Old Main Theatre K15
Parade Theatre E3
Science Theatre F13
Sir John Clancy Auditorium C24

Buildings

Affiliated Residential Colleges
New (Anglican) L6
Shalom (Jewish) N9
Warrane (Roman Catholic) M7
Applied Science F10
Architecture H14
Arts (Morven Brown) C20
Banks F22
Barker Street Gatehouse N11
Basser College C18
Biological Sciences D26
Central Store B13
Chancellery C22
Chemistry
Dalton F12
Robert Heffron E12
Civil Engineering H20
Commerce (John Goodsell) F20
Dalton (Chemistry) F12
Electrical Engineering G17
Geography and Surveying K17
Goldstein College D18
Golf House A27
Gymnasium B5
House at Pooh Corner N8
International House C6
John Goodsell (Commerce) F20
Kensington Colleges C17
Basser C18
Goldstein D16

Philip Baxter D14
Main Building K15
Maintenance Workshop B13
Mathews F23
Mechanical and Industrial Engineering J17
Medicine (Administration) B27
Menzies E21
Metallurgy E8
Morven Brown (Arts) C20
New College (Anglican) L6
Newton J12
Parking Station H25
Philip Baxter College D14
Robert Heffron (Chemistry) E12
Sam Cracknell Pavilion H8
Shalom College (Jewish) N9
Sir Robert Webster (Textile Technology) G14
Squash Courts B7
Unisearch House L5
University Regiment J2
University Union (Roundhouse) — Stage I E6
University Union (Blockhouse) — Stage II G6
University Union (Squarehouse) — Stage III E4
Wallace Wort School of Medicine C27
Warrane College (Roman Catholic) M7
Wool and Pastoral Sciences B8

Biological Sciences (Faculty Office) D26
Biological Technology D26
Botanical Library F23
Bookshop G17
Botany D26
Building H14
Cashier's Office C22
Centre for Medical Education Research and Development C27
Chaplains E15a
Chemical Engineering F10
Chemical Technology F10
Chemistry E12
Child Care Centre N8
Civil Engineering H20
Closed Circuit Television Centre F20
Commerce (Faculty Office) F20
Community Medicine D26
Computing Services Unit E21
Drama D9
Economics F20
Education G2
Electrical Engineering G17
Engineering (Faculty Office) K17
English C20
Examinations and Student Records C22
Fees Office C22
Food Technology F10
French C20
General Studies C20
Geography K17
German C20
Health Administration C22
History C20
History and Philosophy of Science C20
Industrial Arts C1
Industrial Engineering J17
Institute of Languages G14
Institute of Rural Technology B8
Kindergarten (House at Pooh Corner)
Child Care Centre) N8
Landscape Architecture H14
Law (Faculty Office) E21
Law Library E21
Librarianship B10
Library E21
Lost Property F20
Marketing F20
Mathematics F23
Mechanical Engineering J17
Medicine (Faculty Office) B27
Metallurgy E8
Microbiology D26
Mining Engineering K15
Music B11
National Institute of Dramatic Art C15
Nuclear Engineering G17
Optometry J12
Pathology C27
Patrol and Cleaning Services F20
Philosophy C20
Physics K15
Physical Education and Recreation Centre (PERC) B5
Physiology and Pharmacology C27
Political Science C20
Postgraduate Committee in Medical Education B27
Postgraduate Extension Studies (Closed Circuit Television) F20
Postgraduate Extension Studies (Radio Station and Administration) F23
Psychology F23
Public Affairs Unit C22
Regional Teacher Training Centre C27
Russian C20
Science and Mathematics Course Office F23
Social Work E1
Sociology C20
Spanish and Latin American Studies C20
Student Amenities and Recreation E15c
Student Counselling and Research E15c
Student Employment C22
Student Health E15
Students' Union E4
Surveying K17
Teachers' College Liaison Office F16
Tertiary Education Research Centre E15d
Textile Technology G14
Town Planning K15
University Union (Blockhouse) G6
Wool and Pastoral Sciences B8
Zoology D26
This Handbook has been specially designed as a source of reference for you and will prove useful for consultation throughout the year. For fuller details about the University—its organization, staff membership, description of disciplines, scholarships, prizes, and so on, you should consult the Calendar. The Calendar and Handbooks also contain a summary list of higher degrees as well as the conditions for their award applicable to each volume. For detailed information about courses, subjects and requirements of a particular faculty you should consult the relevant Faculty Handbook. Separate Handbooks are published for the Faculties of Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Professional Studies, Science (including Biological Sciences and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics), the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM) and the Board of Studies in General Education. The Calendar and Handbooks are available from the Cashier’s Office. The Calendar costs $3.50 (plus postage and packing, 90 cents). The Handbooks vary in cost. Applied Science, Arts, Commerce, Engineering, Professional Studies and Sciences are $2.50. Architecture, Law, Medicine and AGSM are $1.50. Postage is 40c in each case. The exception is General Studies, which is free.